This bibliography provides a comprehensive listing of published material about brass bands and associated subjects. It largely excludes articles from the brass band press.

Brass Bands in General

Akehurst, Peter - A View From The Stands (or: The Amateur Concert Wrecker's Handbook) - Nova Music Ltd, 1990

Amis, John - Where there's muck there's brass - Musical Opinion - September/October 2007, pp. 70-121

Andersen, Eric - How to Judge a Band/Solo Contest - One Adjudicator's Approach - 2010

Anon - A Book of Brass Band Anecdotes

Anon - A Girls Brass Band - The Young Woman - S.W. Partridge, London, November 1914

Anon - Brass & Woodwinds Responsible repertoire choices for band - Teaching Music - Vol 21 (5), 2014, pp. 50

Anon - Brass Standards: What Do You Get if You Cross Two Trombones, a Baritone Horn and a Tuba? For Four Freemasons, Playing in a Salvation Army Brass Band is the Perfect Complement to Being a Member of Standard Lodge - Freemasonry Today - No. 26, Summer 2014

Anon - Makkin' Mewsic

Anon - New Uses for Brass Band - The Metronome - Vol. 23, 1907, pp. 11-

Anon - Salvation plus music - Newsweek, 18 (15 Dec. 1941), pp. 69

Anon - Sketches of Famous Bands - F Richardson, Sibsey - 1896


Anon - The Amateur Band Teacher's Guide And Bandsman's Advisor (compilation of articles from Brass Band News) - Wright & Round - 1889

Anon - The brass band as a social factor - Music, (Chicago), 20 (1901), pp. 242-244


Anon - The Brass Band, A true and succinct account of the rise, progress, and character, of this celebrated troupe - P. Dixon Hardy and Sons, Dublin, 1853

Anon - The Development of the Brass Band in the 19th Century

Anon - The New Brass Age - British Bandsman - 1971

Avis, Robert W. - The Brass Band - The Instrumentalist, 16/3 (Nov 1961), pp. 31-66

Bacon, Gertrude - The Genesis of a Brass Band - Good Words, Volume 42, July 1901, pp. 471-475


Baker, Richard - Finding That Old Familiar Tune - The Instrumentalist, 42/2 (Sep 1987), pp. 84

Ball, E. - The nature of the brass band - Sounding Brass, 1(1), (1972) pp. 13+


Black, T.F. - Bandsmen and their Teeth - SP&S Publications - 1965

Blakeman, Harriet - Brassed Off: Gender Stereotypes and the Sexualisation of Instruments, on and off-screen - 100 Objects: Research at the School of Music, Cardiff University, August 2017


Boon, Brindley - Play the Music, Play! The Story of Salvation Army Bands - SP&S Publications - 1978


Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - Brass Unbound: Secret Children of the Colonial Brass Band - Royal Tropical Institute, 2000


Booth, William - All About the Salvation Army - London, 1882


Boyd, Laura - Doubly Useful: The role of bandsmen and music as preparatory and reparatory in France during the First World War - Pack Up Your Troubles: Performance Cultures in the First World War - Conference - University of Kent, 27-29 April 2016


Bradley, Arthur - On And Off the Bandstand: A Collection of Essays Related to the Great Bands, the Story of Jazz, And the Years When There Was Non-vocal Popular Music for Adults - Universe, 2005

Bradley, Ian - Blowing for the Lord: the Salvation Army - History Today - vol 27. no 3 (1977) pp. 190-195

Brand, Geoffrey - The brass age - Music (Journal of the Schools Music Association), 4/1 (1970), pp. 36-7


Brand, Geoffrey - Training the School Brass Band - Brass Brochures number 5 - 1978


Brass (& Military) Bands' Association of New Zealand - General Rules and Contest Rules - Simpson & Williams, Christchurch, 1893


Bridges, G.D. - Pioneers in Brass - Sherwood Publications, Detroit - 1972

Bright, Clive - Going Down: Low Pitch for the Brass Band

Bright, Clive - The school brass band in high pitch - Music in Education, 30/317 (1966), pp. 30-31


Brown, Matthew - The Development of Brass Band Repertoire - dissertation, Cardiff University, 1998


Cahill, Brian - How to Get Your Band on the Internet - The Brass Band Bridge - Issue 66, December 1996, pp. 11-12

Cameron, Kevin - Playing for Keeps - MCA Music Forum, 16 (3), May-July 2010, pp. 57-59


Carse, Adam - Brass bands - Monthly Musical Record, 58 (1928), pp. 327


Cipolla, Frank J. - A Bibliography of Dissertations Relative to the Study of Bands and Band Music: Addenda - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 16 (1), Fall 1980, pp. 29-


Cobb, Stephen - Performance based portfolio encapsulating the performance profile of the international staff band of the Salvation Army with emphasis on the commissioning, premiering and recording of repertoire significant to the brass band genre - D.M.A. Thesis, University of Salford, 2006


Cox, Lindsay Charles - Band for life: a humorous look at Salvation Army bands - Salvo Publishing, Blackburn, Victoria, Australia, 2017
Brass Bands in General

Crosby, Andy - Andy's Trombone
Dallas, K. - Brass bound - Melody Maker, 49 (7 Sep. 1974), pp. 41
Dexter, Harry and Tobin, Raymond - Brass Bands, in The Music Lovers' Pocket Book - Evans Brothers Ltd, 1960
Droste, P. - Let's start a brass band - School Musician, 58, (Oct 1986) pp. 18-19
Earhart, Will & Wagner, Samuel & Vincen, Charles - The Brass Band and How to Write for It - Music Supervisors' Journal, Vol. 12, no. 5, 1926
Etheridge, Stephen - An Indicative Bibliography of Secondary Sources for the Social History of Music, With an Emphasis on Brass Bands
Evans, Howard - Playing for a Higher Cause (Salvation Army 150th) - Brass Band World - (244) May 2015, pp. 29-31
Field, Douglas - The British are Coming - Again - The Instrumentalist, 44/2 Sep 1989, pp. 70-72
Fonder, Mark - Discover Your Band or Orchestra's Roots - Music Educators Journal, September 1990 vol. 77 no. 1 pp. 40-45
Fox, Iwan - O Happy Band! - Why mixing brass bands and political satire may never be a success - 4BarsRest.com - August 2018
Friedrichs, H. - Romance of the Salvation Army - Cassell & Co., London, 1907
Gaskell, Goddard - Brass Bands, in Everybody's Musical Companion, Hugh Rigg Ltd., Southport, 1949
Gee, Kate A. - Lives and careers in music: a social identity perspective on brass music-making, PhD thesis, University of Sheffield, 2010
Gerschefski, E. - To the brass band - Modern Music, 14 (1937), pp. 189-192
Glover, E.N. - The Salvation Army International Staff Band - The Instrumentalist, 11 (June 1957), pp. 25
Graham, Peter - Music for Brass band - thesis, Salford University, 1999
Gray, Lucy Anna - The only girl in the brass section - 18th March 2017 - http://www.etymnews.com
Hammerton, Peter - The Compère’s Handbook
Hardy-Vallée, Michel - Preconception and Prejudice in "Bandmaster Wheeler and Boys’ Band, Community Movement, Pembroke" - 2012
Brass Bands in General

Harper, Philip - Bold and Brassy - BBC Music Magazine - June 2015, pp. 50-52

Harris, Richard Nyle - Community Bands Primary Source Data Base (Newspaper, Period Books, Sheet Music, Other)

Harrison, Scott D. - Women in Brass: Re-examining gendered involvement in music A preliminary report into musical preference stereotypes - Proceedings of the 27th Australian Association for Research in Music Education - Australian Association for Research in Music Education, Melbourne, 2005

Hazen, Margaret Hinde & Hazen, Robert M. - Brass bands in stereo - Stereo World, May-June 1987, pp14-22

Heaney, Claire - Easy to follow rules for brass band fundraising - 4BarsRest.com - November 2018 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1750.asp]


Herbert, Trevor - Gender Issues in Historic Brass Performance in the 16th and the 19th Centuries: paper to The Historic Brass Society Conference, Amherst, Mass., August 1996

Herbert, Trevor - Methods of studying "dark areas" of nineteenth-century British music, Royal Society of Musicians conference, Cardiff University, September 2003.

Herbert, Trevor - Nineteenth-century Bands and Mainstream Art Music: paper to the American Musicological Society, New York City, 1995


Herbert, Trevor - Volunteers, Salvationists And Committees: Consensus Versus Regulation in Amateur Victorian Brass Bands, in: Chastagner, Claude (ed.) La musique populaire des Iles Britanniques, 1835-1915 - Cahiers Victoriens et Edouardiens, 50 (1999), pp. 105-122. ISSN: 0220-5610


Hewitt, John - At the Brass Band Contest and the Rush Cart Festival - Ambit - No. 185, Summer 2006, pp. 38-42

Hindmarsh, Paul - On the March in the USA - British Bandsman - (5905) 19-Dec 2015, pp. 8-10

Hindmarsh, Paul - Standing upon giants' shoulders (125 years of British Bandsman editors) - British Bandsman - (5724) 30-Jun 2012, pp. 20-23


Hohstadt, Thomas - Modern concepts in music for brass - F.E. Olds, Fullerton, California, 1967

Holman, Gavin - Brass drawings – a look at the depiction of brass bands and bandsmen through the eyes of the cartoonist and illustrator - March 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Children as mutes – the practice of stuffing babies and young children into the bells of large brass instruments - March 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Keep it in the Family - the Family Brass Bands that entertained the USA and UK in the late 19th and early 20th centuries - October 2017. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - The Brass Band Bibliography - 3rd edition, November 2014. [2,400 entries]
Holman, Gavin - The Brass Band Bibliography - 4th edition, January 2017. [3,100 entries]
Holman, Gavin - The Brass Band Bibliography - 6th edition, October 2018. [5,450 entries]
Holman, Gavin - The Brass Band Bibliography - 7th edition, February 2019. [5,980 entries]
Holman, Gavin - The Brass Band Bibliography - 8th edition, May 2019. [6,446 entries]
Horne, Nigel - The past and future of brass bands
Horridge, G.K. - The Salvation Army, Origins and Early Days 1865-1900 - Ammonite Books, Godalming, 1993
Horwood, W. - Transposition - the logical approach: working with a brass band - Crescendo International, 10, (Jan 1972) pp. 39
Howarth, Elgar - What A Performance! - Robson Books - 1988
Hronek, Betj - Internet for Brass Bands - The Brass Band Bridge - Issue 60, June 1995, pp. 10
Husting, Lauren - Brassy Ladies Through the Ages - Women's History Month 2016, March 2016
Ingamells, Andy - Up Down Left Right - Responses to open invitation to conduct a Salvation Army brass band - Saturday March 11th 2017
Jameson, I. - Bandkraft - Music Teacher and Piano Student, 58 (Jul. 1979), pp. 25
Jones, Courtney - A Community Bands Together - The Brass Herald (48) May-July 2013, pp. 74-75
Jones, Richard - Am I Brassed Off? - Drinking and Brass Playing in a Symphony Orchestra and a Brass Band - 10th European Ethnology Conference, "Music and Cultural Mediation" - University of Sheffield, October 4 2005

Jones, Richard - We Can’t go on Together with Suspicious Minds: A Fieldwork Retrospective - British Forum of Ethnomusicology, University of Aberdeen, April 16 2004


Kemp, C. - A "brash" American meets British brass - Brass and Percussion, 1, (1973) pp. 16+

King, Carole - Marching with Music - Eastbourne, 1963


Leidzen, Erik - Some brass tacks about brass bands - The Instrumentalist, 15 (Nov. 1960), pp. 45-46

Lodge, E.A. - The Brass Band at a Glance: A chart arranged in score showing pitch, compass and capabilities of all brass band instruments, etc -Huddersfield - 1895


McCosh, D.S. - McCosh's guide for amateur brass bands, containing instruction in the elementary principles of music. To which is added a short treatise explanatory of the duties of a drum major, together with the most important positions in band drill, by Major F.W. Putnam - Lyon & Healy, Chicago, 1880.

McCulloch, Nigel - The Bandsman's Prayer - 1996

McGinnis, Emily J. - Female Participation in Brass Bands: International Perspectives - ITG 2016 - International Trumpet Guild 41st Annual Conference, Anaheim, California, 31 May - 4 June 2016

McKay, George - A soundtrack to the insurrection: street music, marching bands and popular protest - Parallax - Volume 13 (1), 2007 [Inchoate Cartographies], pp. 20-31


Morgan, Horace - That's how brass bands were born - Coal Magazine, (January 1948), pp. 15

Morris, Jessica - So much more than Just Brass: humble idea that's changing the face of The Salvation Army - Others - connecting Salvos in mission - Vol. 1 (2), March 2017, pp. 14-19

Mulholland, Robert - Nurturing top brass at an early age - Preserve Harmony [The Worshipful Company of Musician] Issue 39, Autumn 2009, pp. 7-8

Mutum, Tim - Changing the face of popular music for bands (Gordon Langford) - British Bandsman - (5872) 02-May 2015, pp. 8-9

Mutum, Tim - HMV and brass bands - British Bandsman - (5763) 31-Mar 2013, pp. 25

Neilson, James - The Salvation Army band - Etude, 67 (1), January 1949, pp. 19-20


Nickalls, Susan - Brass Explosion - Classical Music - 2013, pp. 58-59

Odell, J. - Rebirth brass band keep it goin’ like a heartbeat, 2014


Brass Bands in General

Paynter, John P. - From the Village Green to the Concert Hall and a New Kind of Music - The Instrumentalist, 33(3), October 1978
Porteous, Richard - The bandmaster's atlas, displaying the scale, compass, and notation of every wind instrument employed in military and brass bands. - London, 1854
Richards, Paul - Loving the Brass Band Life - ITG Journal - June 2016, pp. 62-
Shoults, Charles R. - The Romance of Salvation Army Brass Bands - The Instrumentalist, 18/2 (Sep 1963), pp. 52
Slater, Richard - History of SA Music - unpublished manuscript [part 1, vocal, 189 pp.; part 2, instrumental, 121 pp.]
Sprokkereef, William - The International Music Editorial Department 1883-2013 - SA Bandsman - (22) March 2013, pp. 14
Sutherland, H. - The Brass Band - Ainslee's Magazine, (9), April 1902, p.265
Sweby, E. Charles - Music through the band - Music Teacher, 52, (Feb 1973) pp. 17
Tahmir, Mohamad Zulkarnain bin - Perceptions on the Importance of Note Reading for Brass Band Training Amongst Band Instructors - Research Project MUF655, Universiti Teknologi Mara, 2017
Thieme, Elisa Valerie - An Analysis of the Film "Brassed Off" - Grin Verlag, München, 2013. ISBN: 978-3-656-82827-3
Thomas, John Ormond - There's a Man in that Box - Picture Post, Vol. 43 (10), June 4, 1949, pp. 26-28
Varela, Raquel - Work as struggle field against depression: about the film "Brassed Off" - Escena y Pantalla - Representaciones Culturales del Pasado Industrial - conference, Mieres, Gijón/Xixón, Spain, 14-17 November 2018
Vincent, Charles - The Brass Band And How To Write For It - Winthrop Rogers - 1908
Vittum, D.A. - Vittum's musical advocate: an independent musical journal, devoted to the interests of brass bands, orchestras, and the musical public - D.A. Vittum, Meredith, New Hampshire, 1881
Walters, Harold - Ready for the Downbeat - The Instrumentalist, 15/4 (Dec 1960), pp. 29
Watson, Julian Perry - Starting a British Brass Band - Yamaha Musical Products, 1984, 24pp
Watson, Julian Perry - The care and feeding of a community British brass band - Boosey & Hawkes, Farmingdale, New York, 1986
Watts, Keith - Repertoire for the Beginner and Intermediate School Band - Brass Brochures number 6 - 1978
Wright, Frank - Brass band - Musik der Zeit, 4 (1953), pp. 40-41
Wright, Ian W. - A Book of Banding Anecdotes [produced to raise funds for Hathersage Brass Band]
Žarskiénė, Rūta - Sounds of Brass Instruments: Functionality, Aesthetics, Meaning - 21st Symposium of the ICTM Study Group - Musical Instruments - Academy of Music,
General Brass Bands - United Kingdom

Albery, W. - Old Sussex Amateur Bands - Sussex County Magazine, 18(12), 1944, pp. 314-20
Alexander, J. - A Short History of the Scottish Amateur Band Association and Full Contest Record - Mailer & Marr, Musselburgh, 1928
Anon - The Norwich area cornet bands - Tall Tree Tales, Norwich, Ohio, 1991
Anon - A Musical Prize Fight - All the Year Round, 12 November 1859, pp. 65-68
Anon - A Short History of the Brass Band Movement in England - 1872, p.607-8
Anon - Contests held at Belle Vue Gardens, Manchester
Anon - Annual brass band contest at the Zoological Gardens, Bellevue - Musical World, 50 (1872), pp. 607-8
Anon - Article on the Hardraw Scar Brass Band Contest - The Dalesman, 52(6), September 1990
Anon - Battle of the Brass Bands at Hardraw Scar - Country Living - April 1990
Anon - Brass Band Contest at Shepley - 25th July 1896
Anon - Brass Band Contests - Magazine of Music = Vol. 13 (10), October 1896, p.646-647
Anon - Brass Bands - The Dalesman - December 2014
Anon - Brass Bands and Banners: Gala day in the coal mining community - Best of British (Past & Present) - May 2008
Anon - Brass Bands at Belle Vue - July 1894
Anon - Brass bands north-east of Manchester - In Britain Magazine (British Tourist Authority), May 1987, p.55
Anon - Coronation Gardens - the oral history of an urban park - Waltham Forest Memories no. 7, Waltham Forest Oral History Workshop, October 2002
Anon - Fiftieth West of England Bandsmen's Festival - Bugle, Cornwall, 15th June 1974, 50pp (complete details of the previous 49 festivals)
Anon - History of Burley and District Brass Bands - Burley Community Library, Burley-in-Wharfedale, 2018
Anon - How to form a village brass band: three essentials and some desirables - Glasgow Weekly Mail - Saturday 24th January 1903
Anon - Introduction to the History of Music in Worthing (Including Brass Bands) - West Sussex County Library Service, 1984 [held in Worthing Library, Local Information Section]
Anon - List of Prize Winners (with selections of music) - from commencement of Brass Band Contests held at Belle Vue Gardens, Manchester - Manchester - 1909
Anon - List of Prize Winners of Belle Vue Contests from the Commencement in 1853 - Belle Vue Gardens, Manchester - 1973
Anon - Malton and Norton Bands of Music - 1994 [copy held at North Yorkshire Record Office]
Anon - National Brass Band Contest - 1860 - Morning Chronicle - July 11th 1860
Anon - Northern Ireland Bands Association - NIBA, 2000
Anon - Setting an agenda for change - paper to SBBA conference, 2007
Anon - Southwest Brass Band Association (History of the association) - 1996
Anon - Taking a brass band to Italy, in Prep School, Issue 67, 2010, 13. Incorporated Association of Preparatory Schools. ISSN: 0963-8601
Anon - The National Brass Band Festival - Musical Times, 77 (1936), pp. 936-937
Anon - Town Bands [Barcaldine]
Armsby, Heather - The gendered stereotypes of the British brass band - presentation to Open University Music Department Open Day, 20th May 2015
Armsby, Heather - The role of women in the British brass band - Thesis, Open University, in progress 2018
Ashton, Teddy - Tum Fowt Sketches No. 30: Formin a Brass Band at Tum Fowt - Pendlebury & Sons Ltd, Bolton [Teddy Ashton was a pen name of Charles Allen Clarke (1863–1935)]
Avis, Robert W. - The British brass band - The Instrumentalist, 24 (Nov. 1969), pp. 57-61
Bastick, Desmond - Trumpet Call - The Duke of Lancaster's Own Yeomanry, Walkden, 1973
Bazin, F. - Music in the Isle of Man up to 1896, with a special study of nineteenth-century church music - PhD, The University of Liverpool, 1995
Bell, Carrie - Brassed Off - Playing in a Coal Miner's Brass Band - Windplayer - 1997, pp. 6, 36
Bennett, Elizabeth & McKay, George - Annotated Bibliography - From Brass Bands to Buskers: Street Music in the UK - Arts & Humanities Research Council report, 2019
Bennett, Elizabeth & McKay, George - From brass bands to buskers: street music in the UK - Arts & Humanities Research Council report, 2019
Bevan, Clifford - Tales from the Bandroom - Piccolo Press, Winchester. ISBN: 978-1-872203-35-5
Boardman, Phil - The Development of Brass Bands in the Leigh and District area - Past Forward [Wigan Archives and Museums] No. 76, August-November 2017, pp. 26-27
Boardman, Phil - The emergence of a working class identity in western art music: an examination of the growth of the brass band medium in Northern England in the late 19th century - Thesis, Salford University, 2019
Boosey & Hawkes (Canada) Ltd - Brass By Besson: Over 100 Years of Know-How - The Besson Story - Boosey & Hawkes (Canada) Ltd., Toronto, Canada, 1953
Booth, Daphne - 20th century music in Ruardean or a trumpet shall sound - 2000
Booth, Kathryn A. - A Village Affair: the story of Millbrook Band Contest through the eyes of Sam Whitlock - Millbrook's man - Karthryn Booth, 2011
Boulter, Doreen - Brass Bands in Wigston - Greater Wigston Historical Society Transactions - No. 56, c.1990
Bourke, Judith Kinnison - Brass Bands and Family History - Family Tree Magazine - 12(6), April 1996, p51
Brand, Violet - British brass bands - amateur music with a professional touch - The Instrumentalist, 26 (Apr. 1972), pp. 18-21
Brand, Violet - The Story of the National - British Bandsman - 1971
Brass Band World - BBW Brass Band Diary - (Issued from 1999 - 2003)
Bright, Julian - The Wealdstone Brass Academy - SA Bandsman - (33) February 2014, pp. 10-11
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (1975-76) - Number 1
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (1978-79) - Number 2
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (1980-81) - Number 3
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (1987) - Number 4
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (1988-89) - Number 5
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (1990-91) - Number 6
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (1992-93) - Number 7
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (1994) - Number 8
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (1995) - Number 9
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (1996) - Number 10
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (1997) - Number 11
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (1998) - Number 12
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (1999) - Number 13
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (2000) - Number 14
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (2001) - Number 15
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (2002) - Number 16
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (2003) - Number 17
British Federation of Brass Bands - Directory of British Brass Bands (2006) - Number 18
Brown, A. - The Volunteer Band - East Anglian Magazine, 19 (1960), pp. 166-70
Bruce, F. - There were bands, bands everywhere: working in the leisure industry 1916-1950 - Scottish Labour History Society Journal 32 (1997) pp. 40-60.
Brush, John - Early Brass Bands and Contests in Cornwall - Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community - Gorsedd Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall
Burns, Canon Jim - The History And Memories of the Whit Walks in and around Manchester - with banners and bands - Countywise, 2013, ISBN: 978-1906823849
Bushby, David - Bands in St Neots and District 1840-1958 - the author, 1997
Bythell, Duncan - The Peoples’ Music - A History of the British Brass Band - Lecture, with Towcester Studio Band, Towcester Town Hall, 13 November 2010
Cade, Sue - Listen to the Band [Devon town bands] - Devon Life, December 2015, pp. 218-219
Caisley, L. - Brass bands in school - Sounding Brass, 1(1), (1972) pp. 23
Caisley, L. - Coming of Age - Sounding Brass, 2(3), (1973) pp. 91-2
Catelinet, Philip - The British concept of brass - The School Musician, 29 (Feb. 1958), pp. 10-23
Cawdell, David - Brass Bands in Suffolk - Suffolk Review (Suffolk Local History Council) - New Series 59, Autumn 2012, pp. 12-14
Cawdell, David - Grandad Played the Cornet: A History of Bands in North East Essex - The Author, 2007. Available from d.cawdell@btinternet.com
Cawdell, David - Strike the Right Note - Ancestors, (41) January 2006, pp. 17-21
Cawdell, David - The Village Brass Band: A History of Village Bands in Suffolk - The Author, 2011. Available from d.cawdell@btinternet.com
Cawdell, David - Tracing Brass Banders - Practical Family History, (100) April 2006, pp. 52-55
Chamberlain, Les - Ten towns when you can listen to the top bands (Whit Friday) - Country Quest, Vol. 24 No. 12, May 1984, pp. 41
Cook, Kenneth - Music Through The Brass Band - Hinrichsen - 1953
Cook, Kenneth - Oh Listen To The Band - Hinrichsen - 1950
Cook, Kenneth - The Bandsmen's Everything Within - Hinrichsen - 1950
Cox, B.G. - Strike Up the Band - a Short History of Brass Banding in Blandford Forum - Blandford Forum Museum, 1987
Croke, L. - Standard Directory of Brass and Military Bands - Musical Distributors - 1939
Cudworth, W. - Music in Bradford - Bradford, 1885
Darwall, Rev. L.J.T. - Scoring for a village brass band - The Organist and Choirmaster - Vol. 10, March 1903, pp. 259
Deeks, Roger - Tradition, Culture and Persistence of Brass Bands in the Forest of Dean - talk to the Forest of Dean Local History Society, 15th February 2016
Duckworth, Charles - Brass Bands in and around Buckley - Buckley: The Magazine of the Buckley Society, No.8, March 1983, pp. 3-9
Durance, Jillian - The band has rendered valuable service: Victorian brass bands on the home front during the Great War - Victorian Historical Journal Volume 86, Issue 1 (Jun 2015), p.121-140


Elbourne, R. - Music and tradition in early industrial Lancashire, 1780-1840 - (Mistletoe series) - D.S. Breuer, Woodbridge, 1980


Elliot, J.H. - The Modern Brass Band and its Music

Elliott, Christopher - Facts about brass bands - East Anglian Magazine, 11 (1), June 1952, pp. 534-8


Etheridge, Stephen - Bands, Beer and Adjudicators: Northern Brass Band Contests, Moral Economy and the Carnival Day - Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper - 6 September 2017 [bandsupper.wordpress.com]


Etheridge, Stephen - Brass Band Contests and Railway Travel: Mobility, Audience Support and Sporting Comparisons - see: https://bandsupper.wordpress.com


Etheridge, Stephen - Brass Bands: a Northern working class cliché?, in Northern Soul Webzine [http://www.northernsoul.me.uk/brass-bands-northern/] - 06-Aug-16


Etheridge, Stephen - Dancing was afterwards indulged in, and kept up until a late hour: The Pennine Brass Band as the social cement of the community - Royal Musical Association Research Students' Conference, Surrey University, 3-6 January 2008


Etheridge, Stephen - Introduction to Brass Bands in and Around Manchester pre-1914 - [Music-Making in Manchester During World War One] - See:


Etheridge, Stephen - Music-Making in Manchester During World War One - a multi-faceted project based at the Royal Northern College of Music, including articles on brass bands. See: https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/


Etheridge, Stephen - The 1859 Volunteer Force and the Funding of Local Brass Bands - Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper - June 2015

Etheridge, Stephen - The Annual Band Supper: An Exploration of Brass Bands Through Social History and Musicology - blog of articles: see: https://bandsupper.wordpress.com


Etheridge, Stephen - The Mournful Sounds of a Cornet - Music as a lifelong pursuit for bandsmen in the Southern Pennines, c.1850-1914: Reflections on working-class musical traditions and the reinforcement of working-class masculinity through these traditions - Gender, Musical Creativity and Age Conference, University of Huddersfield, Centre for the Study of Music Gender and Identity, 6-7 October 2012.


Etheridge, Stephen - Where the Brass Band is Beloved: the Pennine Brass Band and the Working Class, a Study of Cultural and Regional Association c1840-1910 - The Historical Association, Bolton Branch, 13 September 2010


Farmer, Henry George - The History of the Brass Band Movement - University of Glasgow, Farmer Manuscripts 99/2


Forfar Instrumental Band - Championship Contest Results from 1895-1966 - Scottish Amateur Band Association, 1966

Forman, Charles - Brass Bands, in Industrial Town - Self Portrait of St Helens in the 1920s, Cameron and Tayleur, 1978, pp. 185-187


Fox, Iwan - The curious case of the contest that never was - 4BarsRest.com - February 2010 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2010/1102.asp]


Fox, Michael & Peter - Bands and Band Contest, in A Saddlerworth Whitsuntide - Michael & Peter Fox and St Chad's Church, Saddlesworth, 1990. pp. 8-11

Freeman-Atwood, Jonathan - Putting the Brit into Brass - Brass Bulletin - No. 101 (1998), pp. 54-60

Fregni, Francesca & Harvey, Rebecca - Brass bands: Building communities through music and co-operatives - Co-Op News - 4 December, 2014

French, Gillian - Brass bands in the Scottish Borders Common Ridings - Taking Part - European Seminar in Ethnomusicology - University of Aberdeen, 15-19 September, 2011


French, Gillian - The development of community brass bands in the Scottish Borders - Musica Scotia Eleventh Annual Conference - Stirling Court Hotel, University of Stirling, April 2016


Gomersall, Paul - Brass Bands of the Northern Contesting Area - The author, 2009


Greenhalgh, Alec - Playing's only a part of it... - Brass Band stories collected by Alec Greenhalgh - anecdotes from many luminaries of the brass band movement - Burnedge Press, Oldham, 1986

Greenhalgh, D. - Around the bandstand - East London Record (East London History Society) - 7 (1984), pp. 14-20


Guion, David M. - An experimental brass band in 1832 - Musicology for Everyone - 10 February 2010

Guion, David M. - Wind Bands in Towns, Courts, and Churches from the Middle Ages to the Baroque

Haden, H. Jack - Blue Ribbons and Brass Bands (Part One) - The BlackCountryman magazine - Spring 1983, Vol.16 No.2, pp. 26-31

Haden, H. Jack - Blue Ribbons and Brass Bands (Part Two) - The BlackCountryman magazine - Summer 1983, Vol.16 No.3, pp. 40-46

Hailstone, Alf - The Brass Bands of England - This England - 25(2), Summer 1992, pp. 48-50


Hailstone, Alf - Ye Anciente Christmasse Waites - British Bandsman, 22 Dec 1984, p5

Hall, Duncan - A pleasant change from politics: the musical culture of the British labour movement, 1918-1939 - PhD Thesis, University of Warwick, 2000


Hall, Sally A. - The Southern Counties amateur brass & reed bands association - the eighteenth contest


Hazell, C. - Not so much a brass band, more a way of life - Sounding Brass, 1(3), (1972) pp. 84-87

Hazelman, H. - The British brass band - The Instrumentalist, Vol. 16 (1), September 1961, pp. 59-60

Helme, Chris - Good footballers preferred (brass banding in 1909) - British Bandsman - (5569) 11-Jul 2009, pp. 8-9

Helme, Chris - Reminiscences of Belle Vue - The Brass Band Bridge - Issue 84, June 2001, pp. 34-36

Helme, Chris - The lost art of slow melody playing - British Bandsman - (5690) 05-Nov 2011, pp. 6-7


Helme, Chris - When friendly rivalry boils over - Wyke bands - British Bandsman - (5623) 24-Jul 2010, pp. 6-7

Henry, Marion - *Brass Bands and deindustrialisation in British coalfields, early 1960s - 1984 - Escena y Pantalla - Representaciones Culturales del Pasado Industrial - conference, Mieres, Gijón/Xixón, Spain, 14-17 November 2018*


Herbert, Trevor - *Brass bands and orchestral brass sections, Music Teacher: Teaching Brass, April 1998, pp. 14-16.*


Herbert, Trevor - *Brass Bands and Social Trends in Victorian Britain: paper to the 16th International Congress of the International Musicological Society, London, August 1997*

Herbert, Trevor - *Cultures of brass playing in Britain in the 19th and 20th centuries: paper to the 23rd Annual Historic Brass Society Festival, Converse College, Spartanburg, South Carolina, August 2007*


Herbert, Trevor - *Land of whose fathers?: Caradog, charisma and the Welsh musical tradition: paper to the Identities and Differences: Music and Cultures Conference, University of Newcastle, 17 February 1999.*

Herbert, Trevor - *Late Victorian and Edwardian Bands in Wales and Establishment Attitudes: paper to the 1994 Inaugural Conference of the Welsh Music History Centre*


Herbert, Trevor - *Military music and the musical infrastructure in Britain c.1780-c.1860: paper to the Sixth Biennial Conference on Music in 19th-Century Britain, University of Birmingham, July 2007*


Herbert, Trevor - *Music in the Salvation Army before 1918', Institute of Historical Research, University of London, November 1999.*

Herbert, Trevor - Reconstructing the Cyfarthfa Sound: paper to the 1995 International Historic Brass Symposium, Amherst, Massachusetts
Herbert, Trevor - The brass band movement, History of brass band music conference, University of York, 4 February 2000.
Herbert, Trevor - The British brass band a musical and social history - (Published May 2000) Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982
Herbert, Trevor - The origins of the brass band and its importance to Wales - South Wales Miners’ Library Annual Lecture - Palace of Culture, Onllwyn Welfare Hall, 20 June 2019
Herbert, Trevor - The Origins of the Brass Band Movement: paper to the 1991 Historic Brass Society Conference, Amherst, Massachusetts
Herbert, Trevor - The practice and context of a private Victorian brass band, in Bennett Zon (ed.) - Nineteenth-century British music studies - (First Music in Nineteenth-century Britain conference held at the University of Hull, July 1997) - Ashgate, Aldershot, 1999, pp. 105-18, ISBN 184012596
Herbert, Trevor - The repertory of a Victorian provincial brass band - Popular Music, 9/1 (1990), pp. 117-132
Herbert, Trevor - The Robert Minter Archive as a Profile of Natural Trumpet Repertory: paper to the 1992 Historic Brass Society Conference, Amherst, Massachusetts
Herbert, Trevor - Victorian brass bands and the influence on them of the Welsh valleys - Christmas Lecture, Gwent Archives, Ebbw Vale, 23 November 2016
Herbert, Trevor & Myers, Arnold - Music for the multitude: accounts of brass bands entering Enderby Jackson’s Crystal Palace contests in the 1860s - Early Music, Volume 38, Number 4, November 2010, pp. 571-584
Hibberd, Gillian - British Brass Bands: Their History and Role in the Culture of Britain at the Start of the Twentieth Century - MA Research Project, University of Brighton, 2006
Hill, Julie - Brass banding - a family affair - British Bandsman - (5780) 27-Jul 2013, pp. 10-11
Hind, Harold Charles - The Brass Band - Hawkes & Son - 1934
General Brass Bands - United Kingdom
Hind, John Richard - Churches, chapels and communities: comparative studies in County
Holley, T.F. - Formation of the South Wales and Monmouthshire Brass Bands Association, 1891
Hollingshead, John - Musical Prize Fight - All The Year Round - Vol 2, 1859, pp. 65-68
Holman, Gavin - A Musical Prize Fight at Loftus, 1859 - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands - 2
July 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Alternatives to marching & hazardous journeys - IBEW – the History of Brass
Bands - 2 July 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - British Brass Bands - historical directory - January 2016. Available from https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Early Harrogate Bands - Talk given to the National Association of Brass
Holman, Gavin - Explain masculine & feminine rhythms - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands 2 July 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Extinct Brass Bands - a listing of over 3,000 brass bands no longer in
existence - Internet Bandsman's Everything Within, 2009
Holman, Gavin - How Many Brass Bands? – An analysis of the distribution of bands in Britain
and Ireland over the last 200 years - March 2018. Available from https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - James Ollerton’s Registration Card - a bandsman’s contesting life in a few
Holman, Gavin - Judith Potter's Scrapbook - brass banding memories in the Forest of Dean
Holman, Gavin - Local Musicians: a look at the history of the brass band movement - talk
presented to Boroughbridge Historical Society, 12th September 2017. Available from https://gavinholman.academia.edu
from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - More brass band rules – from the USA in 1853 - IBEW – the History of Brass
Bands - 19 June 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Morpeth Band Festival 1895 – almost the end of a great tradition - IBEW – the
History of Brass Bands - 2 July 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Thirsty work – brass bands and the temperance movement in the 19th
Holman, Gavin - Tissue paper commemorative programmes and napkins - July 2019.
Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin (ed.) - Music and Musicians for the People: Scottish International Exhibitions,
Honey, Derek - Brass Bands, in The Changing Faces of Witney (Book 2, Series no. 44), Robert
Boyd, 2000
24


Hunt, Phillip - Lef a Vrest. Brass Bands, how they originated - Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community - Gorsedh Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall


Jackson, Steve - Needles, lights, lasers and 'Auntie' - recording the National Championships - Brass Band World - (207) September 2011, pp. 31-33


Jackson, David W. - The history of the wind and brass bands in King's Lynn - Norfolk Fair, Vol 5 (1), May 1972, pp. 28-31


Jones, Emyr - Musical Moments of Joe Double B - Country Quest, Vol. 6 (3), October 1965, pp. 9-10

Jones, Ian - Brass Bands In York 1833-1914 - Borthwick Institute of Historical Research, Paper #85, University of York - 1995

King, Carole - The leisure activities of the rural working classes with special reference to Norfolk 1840-1940 - M.Phil thesis, University of East Anglia, 2015

Kapitol Promotions - The National Rules of the National Brass Band Championships of Great Britain and Brass Band Players Registry Rules - January 2018

Kennedy, David - Tutbury's Variations - A History of wind and brass bands in a Staffordshire village - D. & T.P Kennedy, Burton-on-Trent, 2002. For copies, contact <a href="mailto:tda.kennedy@tesco.net">tda.kennedy@tesco.net</a>.

King, Carole - The leisure activities of the rural working classes with special reference to Norfolk 1840-1940 - M.Phil thesis, University of East Anglia, 2015

Lawrence, Ian - Brass In Your School - Oxford University Press - 1973


Lewis, W.J. - The origin of village bands - Sounding Brass, 1 (2), (1972) pp. 49

Lindley, Charlotte - How is the Changing Status of Women Altering the Culture and Heritage of Brass Bands? - University of Bangor


Livings, H. - That The Medals And The Baton Be Put On View - David & Charles - 1975


Lomas, Mike J. - Amateur Brass and Wind Bands in Southern England Between the Late 18th Century and circa 1900 - PhD thesis, Open University, Milton Keynes - 1990


Lomas, Mike J. - Militia and Volunteer Wind Bands in Southern England in the Late Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries - Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research, 67(271) (Autumn 1989), pp. 154-166


Lomas, Mike J. - Victorian attitudes to bands - [conference paper presented at the Open University Music Research Day, October 1987]

Lord, Tim - The Brass Band in the Primary School - Brass Brochures number 3 - 1978

Lund, Brian - Let’s Listen to the Band - Picture Postcard Monthly - No. 351, July 2008, pp. 30-32


Maconie, Stuart - Striking up the Band, in Pie at Night: In Search of the North at Play - Ebury Press, 2015, pp. 276-308. ISBN: 978-0091933814

Mamminga, Michael - British Brass Bands - Music Educators Journal, Vol. 58, No. 3 (Nov., 1971), pp. 82-83

Mamminga, Michael Arthur - British Brass Bands - Ph.D., Music Education, Florida State University - 1973

Mann, Bob - Magical Brass Band Contest - Longmarsh Press, Totnes, Devon

Mansell, Tony - Brass Bands - A Way of Life - Cornish World - 46 (June/July 2006), pp. 40-47

Mansell, Tony - Cornish Brass Bands A to C - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]

Mansell, Tony - Cornish Brass Bands D to F - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]

Mansell, Tony - Cornish Brass Bands G to I - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]

Mansell, Tony - Cornish Brass Bands J to L - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]

Mansell, Tony - Cornish Brass Bands M to O - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]

Mansell, Tony - More Than a Hobby [Cornish Brass Bands] - Old Cornwall - XIII (10), Spring 2008, pp. 6-12

Mansell, Tony - Music Kernow – Contesting - Cornish Story, 4 July 2018 [cornishstory.com]

Mansell, Tony - The Brass Band as part of our Cornish history, culture and heritage - Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community - Gorsedh Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall


Marr, Robert A. - Music and Musicians at the Edinburgh International Exhibition 1886 - T.A. Constable, Edinburgh - 1887


Mayes, R.M. - Brass Bands in South Shields - Education, 22nd October 1965, pp. 812-813

McLaren, Alan - The History of Midlothian's Brass Bands - The Author, Loanhead, Midlothian, 2016


Mills, Judith - Concerts in the Parks - The Social World of Nottingham's Green Spaces - 24 February 2016


Morgans, David - Music and Musicians of Merthyr and District - 1922


Mortimer, Harry - ABC of Brass Bands - Radio Times, October 11-17, 1953


Musgrove, Frank - The Rise of a Northern Musical Elite - Northern History - Volume 35, Issue 1 (1 January 1999), pp. 50-76


Mutum, Tim - A Century of the Nationals - British Bandsman - (5686) 08-Oct 2011, pp. 20-23

Mutum, Tim - Is the end of the contest day programme nigh? - 4barsrest.com - 31 July 2018

Mutum, Tim - Mining the Music - British Bandsman - (5916) 5-Mar 2016, pp. 8-9

Mutum, Tim - One Player, One Band - One Conductor, As Many Bands As You Like! [contesting rules] - British Bandsman (5963) March 2018, pp. 28-31

Mutum, Tim - Regionals - the Bedrock of UK Contesting - British Bandsman - (5915) 27-Feb 2016, pp. 15-17

Mutum, Tim - The glass house that became a Mecca for brass bands (1) - British Bandsman - (6000) 30 May 2019, pp. 34-37

Mutum, Tim - The glass house that became a Mecca for brass bands (2) - British Bandsman - (6001) 6 June 2019, pp. 26-29

Mutum, Tim - The Great War - a turning point for British banding - Brass Band World - (279) November 2018, pp. 18-21

Mutum, Tim & Robinson, Don - Brass Bands at War - British Bandsman - (5832) 26-Jul 2014, pp. 5-7


Nettel, R. - The influence of the industrial revolution on English music - Proceedings of the Royal Music Association, Volume 72, Issue 1, 1945, pp. 23-40

Newborough, G. - Brass Bands in the 1990's: a report on the first national conference held at the Abbey Hotel, Great Malvern on 10 and 11 February 1990 - British Federation of Brass Bands - 1990
Newsome, Roy - *The Brass Band Annual* - 1990
Odello, Denise - British Brass Band Periodicals and the Construction of a Movement - Victorian Periodicals Review - Volume 47, Number 3, Fall 2014, pp. 432-453
O'Reilly, Caruz - We Have Gone Recreation Mad: The Consumption of Leisure and Popular Entertainment in Municipal Public Parks in Early Twentieth Century Britain - International Journal of Regional and Local History, 8(2), 2013, pp. 112-128.
Osborn, Christopher - *Faster, Higher, Louder: The Effects of Competition on the British Brass Band Movement 1913-2013* - PhD thesis, Lancaster University, 2018
Owen, Kenneth G. - *Brass Bands of Warwickshire* - Leamington Spa History Group, 2019
Palmer, R. - British Music - (Includes entries for figures in the brass band movement and the major bands of the day) - Skelton Robinson, 1947
Parker, Roy - Boys' bands in children's homes: a fragment of history - Journal of Children's Services, Vol. 11 (1), 2016, pp. 73-84
Pearson, Ken - Brass Bands of Lincolnshire - Lincolnshire Life, vol. 5 (6), January/February 1966, pp. 61-64
Pearson, Ken - March of the Sibsey Farmer - Lincolnshire Life, vol. 6 (1), March 1966, pp. 39-41
Pearson, Ken - Some people look down their noses at the County Contest - they're such robust affairs [annual Lincolnshire Brass Band Association's Contest] - Lincolnshire Life, Vol 6 (2), April 1966, pp. 39-41
Perrins, Barry - What is a brass band? - Brass Bulletin, 25 (1-1979), pp. 63-70
Picken, Trevor G. - Where's there's Muck there's brass - a History of Brass Bands in Gloucestershire - talk and presentation, 2009-2017
Picket, Alan - Brass Bands in Brown Edge - Staffordshire History Journal - Volume 16 (Summer 1992), pp 27-29
Read, David - British Open Brass Band Championships: A Record of Results and Test Pieces From its Commencement in 1853 - 2003
Reynolds, Jane - Brass bands: soundtrack of summer: where to hear the best of British Brass - British Heritage, 2015, Vol.36(2), pp. 18-20
Rogerson, Bert - A Touch of Local Brass - Eccles and District History Society Lectures, 1977-78, pp. 4.1-4.4
Rose, Algernon S. - Talks With Bandsmen: A Popular Handbook for Brass Instrumentalists - Wm. Rider & Son - 1895

Springfield, L. - Brass Band Contests - Strand Musical Magazine, (2), November 1895, p.329

Stewart, J. - Gatehouse brass and other bands - Stirkdruibright, 1921


Sutcliffe-Smith, J. - A Musical Pilgrimage in Yorkshire - Richard Jackson, Leeds, 1928

Sutcliffe-Smith, J. - Music of the Yorkshire Dales


Sweby, E. Charles - Brass Bands in Secondary Schools - Brass Brochures number 4 - 1978

Taylor, A. - Brass on the box - Sounding Brass, 2(2), (1973) pp. 56-58


Taylor, Dennis - The Heritage of the North East Brass Band Movement - The Author, 2008. Available, at £12.50 including p&p, from the author, tel: 0191 528 4365, or email: freden@ntlworld.com


Thompson, Raymond - The Brass Band Uniform - presentation at Gourock Rotary Club, 7th April 2011

Thompson, Raymond - Tubes and Valves and Karl Marx: The Curious History of the Brass Band - presentation at 3Ls [Learning in Later Life Students' Association], Insight Institute, Glasgow, 21 Mar 2018


Topp, Katie - The limits of cultural diversity in arts policy: the example of the forgotten brass bands - Cultural Policy, Criticism and Management Research - City University London - Issue 2, August 2007

Townend, Karen Elizabeth - What effects have recent socio-economic changes had on the brass band tradition in West Yorkshire? - BA Music Dissertation, Bretton Hall College, West Yorks, 1997

Turner, Jeffrey - Brass Bands in the Holme Valley - A Glimpse into the Brass Band Movement and Bands in the Holme Valley


University of Huddersfield - Heritage Quay - Slaithwaite Brass Band Archive - Music forming part of the Slaithwaite Brass Band Music Collection in addition to items donated to Slaithwaite Brass Band by St. Hilda's Colliery Band


Vickers, Peter - Popular entertainment in the Longridge area in the 19th and early 20th centuries


General Brass Bands - United Kingdom

Walker, PJ - Sussex Amateur Bands: Will there be a revival? - Sussex County Magazine, XIX, no.3 (March 1945), pp. 62-65

Walmsley, Trevor - You And Your Band: A Practical Guide To Better Banding - Two Ways, 1986, 48pp. Foreword by Harry Mortimer, including "The Player; Playing; The Conductor; The Adjudicator; The Contest Organiser; The Secretary; The Treasurer; The Librarian"


Weir, C. - Village And Town Bands - Shire Publications - 1981

Weston, Stephen J. - The Instrumentation and Music of the Church Choir-Band in Eastern England, with Particular Reference to Northamptonshire, during the Late Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries - PhD thesis, University of Leicester, 1995

Whan, Michael - The Development of Brass Bands in Northern Ireland - Dissertation, 2014

Wharton, R. and Clarke, A. - The Tommy Talker Bands of the West Riding - Musical Traditions No. 1, Mid-1983

Wharton, R. and Clarke, A. - The Tommy Talker Bands of the West Riding: The History and Development of a working class entertainment - Wharton and Clarke, Bradford, 1979

Wheaton, Cyril - A Heritage of Local Music (Irlam and Cadishead bands) - Irlam, Cadishead and District Local History Society, 1981


Whitlock, Sam E. - Millbrook Whit Friday Band Contest: The First 20 Years - A record of competing bands, marches and prizewinners 1953-1972 - The Author, 1973

Wilby, Dennis - Fifty Years of Change - Radical changes in the brass band movement - The Brass Herald (34) Aug-Sept 2010, pp. 66-68

Wilby, Dennis - Sponsorship - Deal or No Deal - The Brass Herald - (45) October 2012, pp. 72-74

Wilkinson, T. W. - Brass Band Contests - Good Words, Volume 42, September 1901, p.593


Wills, Simon - Where There's Men There's Brass - BBC Music Magazine - Vol. 8 (12), 2000, pp. 43


Witherow, Jacqueline - Marching Bands in Northern Ireland - a study carried out on behalf of the Department of Culture, Arts and Leisure in partnership with the Confederation of Ulster Bands, 2012

Witherow, Jacqueline - The 'War on Terrorism' and Protestant Parading Bands in Northern Ireland - 2007


Wood, Sam B. - Brass Bands 70 Years Ago - 1974 [held at the West Yorkshire Archive Service, Leeds]


Workers' Music Association - Brass Bands, in Policy for Music in Post War Britain - Workers' Music Association, 1945, p. 17-18
Wright, D. - Brass Band Tuning - Wright and Round, Gloucester, 1933
Wright, D. - The Complete Bandmaster - Pergamon - 1963
Wright, Frank - Brass Today - Besson - 1957
Young, P.M. - A History of British Music - Ernest Benn - 1967
General Brass Bands - Australia


Anon - Back to South Street - Ballarat, 1951 [poem]


Blackman, L.A. - A history of the Royal South Street Society of Ballarat - The Victorian Historical Magazine - Vol. 37, 1966, pp. 5-21


Burges, George - The First Fifty Years - Bands in New South Wales - Bandsman's Yearbook, 1938


Bythell, Duncan - Class, Community and Culture: the case of the brass band in Newcastle - Labour History (Australia), 67 (1994), pp. 144-50


Carnes, Phil - The history of Queensland brass bands before and during the twentieth century - Queensland Band Association, Brisbane, 2000


Cronk, Theresa - Musicians under fire - talk at the Australian War Memorial, 25 August 2017

de Korte, Jeremy - Affiliation and location: The Victorian Bands' Association to the Victorian Bands' League - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]

de Korte, Jeremy - Bands on Australian islands: unique challenges in unique environments - Band Blasts from the Past blog, January 2019 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]

de Korte, Jeremy - Do you want to continue playing music? Consider the community band - Interlude, 15(3), 2010, 27-31
de Korte, Jeremy - Early female brass bands in Australia: they were rare but they made their mark - Band Blasts from the Past blog, April 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - Finding National consensus: how State band associations started working with each other - Band Blasts from the Past blog, June 2019 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - Former brass bands of the City of Yarra: A brief history - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - Instruments, sheet music and uniforms: how the bands of old obtained the essentials - Band Blasts from the Past blog, May 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - International band tours of the early 1900’s: bringing music to Australia - Band Blasts from the Past blog, October 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - Names and status: the rare National and State bands - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2019 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - The first South Street band contest in October, 1900 - Band Blasts from the Past blog, December 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - Victorian State school brass bands: their legacy lives on - Band Blasts from the Past blog, April 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]


English, Helen - Musical Entertainment in Newcastle, New South Wales, in the 1870s: Audience Identity, Power and Cultural Ownership - Crossroads Vol. VI (11), 2013, pp. 73-83 (Special issue: 2011 Perspectives on power conference)

English, Helen - Music-making in the Colonial City: Benefit Concerts in Newcastle, NSW in the 1870s - Musicology Australia - Vol. 36 (1), 2014, pp. 53-73


Erickson, Frederick John - The Bands and Orchestras of Colonial Brisbane - PhD thesis, University of Queensland, 1987


Flack, George - Marist Brass: A Century of Music and March 1910-2010 - Bendigo, 2010

Greaves, Jack - Papers of Jack Greaves, Collection: 1857-2008 - research files on individual Australian and English brass bands, military and services bands, individual bandmen, composers, and drum majors; Australian compositions; subject files on aspects of band life; correspondence; photographs; band ledgers and registers; and, scrapbooks - National Library of Australia


Holden, Robert - And the band played on: music is to a city or nation's spirit what ammunition is to their army - Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia - Vol. 54 (4), 2013


Metherell, Terry - Manly's Famous Brass Bands - 2003

Mills, G.G. - The boys in the band: A study in the cultural creation of community - PhD Thesis, Department of Sociology, School of Behavioural Sciences, Macquarie University, Sydney, NSW, 1984

Mullen, C.C. - Brass Bands have played a Prominent Part in the History of Victoria - The Victorian Historical Magazine, 36 (1), 1965, pp. 30-47

Mullen, C.L. - Mullen's Bandsmen of South Street (1900–1951) - C. Mullen, Abbotsford, Victoria, Australia - 1951


Paterson, Lindsay R. - Lindsay’s Brass Band History - Melbourne, Australia, 2002


Pinner, Mark - A history of brass bands in New South Wales 1788-1901 - MA (Hons) Thesis, Macquarie University (Division of Humanities, Department of Contemporary Music Studies), 2004

Pope, Sandra - Bowling alone meets Brassed Off: the importance of brass bands in Daylesford and district - PhD thesis, University of Ballarat


Rick Wilson & Co. - Brass banding in Australia - Rick Wilson & Co., Australia, 1975

Roberts, Mick - Town Bands: Binding a Community - 2015 - [https://lookingbackwithmickroberts.wordpress.com]

Sheppard, David; Rugers, Frank; & Bedwell, Robert - SWOT Analysis of brass bands - Music in Australia KnowledgeBase, 2008


Sobey, Graham - History of brass bands on the Copper Coast - paper presented at Kernewek Lowender, Cornish Association of South Australia, 18th May 2017

Sokolowski, Sigmund - Percy Code and the Band Movement In Australia - M.Mus. (Prelim) thesis, University of Melbourne, 1989

Stirling, Arthur - Brass Band histories; Australia, 1892-1976 [manuscript] - Geelong Heritage Centre

Tarling, Lowell - Why should the Devil have all the good music?, in Thank God for the Salvos: The Salvation Army in Australia 1880-1980 - (p. 84-99), Harper and Row, Sydney, 1980

Thompson, Sue - Lilydale Band Rotunda: A Lilydale Landmark - Lilydale and District Historical Society, 1997


Whiteoak, John - Early Brass Band Music: A Missing Chapter in Early Australian Popular Music Histoegraphy - ICTM 33rd World Conference and MSA 18th National Conference, Canberra School of Music 5-11 Jan 1995, Australian National University, Canberra, ACT, 1, 1995

Whiteoak, John - Pity the bandless towns: Brass banding in Australian rural communities before World War Two - Rural Society Journal, 13(3), 2003, pp. 287-311


Whiteoak, John - The Big Brass Band Battle - Francesca Folk-Skolaro (ed) - Brunswick Stories and Histories, Brunswick Community History Group, 1999, p.47-9


Whiteoak, John, & Earl, C. - Brass Bands, in: J. Whiteoak & A. Scott-Maxwell (Eds.), Currency Companion to Music & Dance in Australia (pp. 90-96) - Sydney: Currency House, Sydney, 2003
General Brass Bands - Canada

Collingwood & District Historical Society - Music in the Streets; Collingwood's Town Bands - presentation by the Collingwood & District Historical Society, Ontario, Canada, 6 January 2014


Gordon, Tom - Inuit Music and Musicians in Moravian Labrador - [https://www.arcticfocus.org/stories/inuit-music-and-musicians-moravian-labrador/]

Gordon, Tom - Leader of the Band - Newfoundland Quarterly CVI:2, Fall 2013, pp. 43-46

Gordon, Tom - Moravian musical traditions of Inuit Labrador [booklet accompanying CD recording: Ahâk! Ahâk! Moravian Music of the Labrador Inuit] - Back on Track Audio Publication Series, Research Centre for the Study of Music, Media and Place, Memorial University of Newfoundland, 2018

Gresko, Jacqueline - Roman Catholic Indian Brass Bands 1866-1915 - British Columbia Historical News - Vol. 16(2), Winter 1983, pp. 12-15

Hinrichs, Maja - Moravian Tradition in Labrador: 1752 Until Today - Ottawa, Canada, 2017


Madden, J.R. - The History of Bands in the Canadian Army - Historical Section (G.S.) Army Headquarters, Report no.47, 1952

Manning, Mary E. - Brazen sounds of long ago: Streetsville’ brass bands of the 19th century - a brief history [available in the Mississauga Ontario archives]

Mantie, Roger - A Preliminary Study of Community Bands in Ontario - Canadian Winds, Spring 2009, pp. 59-62


Neylan, Susan and Meyer, Melissa - Here Comes the Band!: Cultural Collaboration, Connective Traditions, and Aboriginal Brass Bands on British Columbia's North Coast, 1875-1964 - BC Studies, No. 152, Winter 2006/07, pp. 35-66


Smith, Michael Purvis - Ideas for Collecting and Organizing Your Band's History - Fanfare: Canadian Band Association (Ontario) e-newsletter - Volume 5, Issue 4, Winter 2010


General Brass Bands - Eire


Dawson, Timothy - The City Music and City Bands - Dublin Historical Record - Vol. 25, No. 3 (June 1972), pp. 102-116


Williams, Emma Louise - Band Contests: An Insight into Brass Bands in Ireland - Aontas Ceoleolaiochta na hÉireann 10ú Comhdháil Bhliantúil [Tenth Annual Conference of the Society for Musicology in Ireland] - Institiúid Teicneolaíochta Dhún Dealgan [Dundalk Institute of Technology], 15-17 June 2012

General Brass Bands - Germany


Brixel, E. & Suppan, W. - *Bericht über die Erste Internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik* - H. Schneider Verlag, Tutzing, 1974


Elbert, F. - *Eine Studie über Abbrecher in Musikvereinen. Motive und Hintergründe* - Hochschule für Musik, Würzburg, 2005


General Brass Bands - Japan


Devery, Michael - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 1 - The Brass Herald (49) Aug-Sept 2013, pp. 40-41

Devery, Michael - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 2 - The Brass Herald (50) Oct-Nov 2013, pp. 76-78


Kajita, Seishichi - *Bôchô suisôgakushi: Perî kantai raikô kara daijûhachikai Kokumin Taiiku Taikai made* - *Kajita Seishi chi, Heisei 1, Yamaguchi-shi, 1989*

Kubo, Tomomi - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 3 - The Brass Herald (51) Dec-Jan 2013/4, pp. 76-77

Kubo, Tomomi - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 4 - The Brass Herald (52) Feb-Apr 2014, pp. 83

Nakayama, F. - Korega burasubandoda: Pato 1 – Burasubandoto suisogakuwa chigau [This is the brass band: Part 1 – Brass bands and wind bands are different] - Band People - 16, 1995, pp. 12-14

Satoh, T. - Salvation Army in Japan - Brass Bulletin, 52 (1985), pp. 30-34


Yamamoto, Takeo - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 5 - The Brass Herald (53) May-July 2014, pp. 84-86
General Brass Bands - New Zealand


Anon - Music and spectacle: band contest at Christchurch - New Zealand Listener - 17 (Feb 1950) p.6-7

Anon - The Geraldine Silver Band & early brass bands in South Canterbury


Bendrups, Dan and Hoddinott, Gareth - Brass Bands and Orchestras in New Zealand: Band Participation as Seen by Orchestral Brass Musicians - Journal of Music Research, no.32, 2007, p.73-83. ISSN: 1038-4006


Campbell, Margaret - Music in Dunedin - Charles Begg & Co., 1945

Clayworth, Peter - Brass and pipe bands, in: Te Ara - the encyclopedia of New Zealand - http://www.teara.govt.nz

Clayworth, Peter - The People’s Music: The Birth and Growth of New Zealand's Brass Band Movement 1840s-1920s - talk given at the National Library of New Zealand, Wellington, Friday 24th March 2017

Cross, William Henry - The brass & pipe bands of the Clutha District - Balclutha, 1998

Dell, Kevin - Band administration resource kit - Brass Bands Association of New Zealand, Wellington, 2010


Doyle, Peter - Arrowtown Brass Bands - The Queenstown Courier [New Zealand] - Issue no. 94, Summer 2015, pp. 20-22


Hebert, David G. - Music Transmission Among Polynesian Brass Bands of New Zealand - Thesis - Boston University, 2006


Hebert, David G. - Music Transmission Among Polynesian Brass Bands of New Zealand - Thesis - Boston University, 2006


Holcroft, M.H. - Listen to the Band, in - New Zealand's Heritage - part 70, 1972, pp. 1956-1960
New Zealand Brass Bands Association - Drill Training Guide - New Zealand Brass Bands Association, 1994
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - 100 noteworthy years - Skyway - 14 (May 1980), p.13-17
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - Challenging Brass: 100 years of brass band contests in New Zealand - Powerbrass Music, Takapuna, New Zealand - 1980
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - Reminiscing into the past - New Zealand Mouthpiece - Vol. 5 (4) Feb 1961, p.6
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The brass band movement in New Zealand - Mouthpiece - Vol. 6 (4), May 1962, p.15
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The origin and development of the brass band movement - New Zealand Mouthpiece - Vol. 4 (3) Nov 1959, p.9
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The origin and development of the brass band movement - New Zealand Mouthpiece - Vol. 5 (2) Aug 1960, p.18
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The origin and development of the brass band movement - New Zealand Mouthpiece - Vol. 5 (3) Nov 1960, p.10
Nichol, Dave - The Taranaki Brass and Pipe Bands Union as it was in the Beginning - Mouthpiece Vol. 2 (3), November 1957, pp. 12-
General Brass Bands - Switzerland


Frei, H. - Unsere Blasmusik - Frei, Mellingen, 1989. ISBN: 3-905655-02-0

Hauswirth, Felix - Kleine Geschichte der geblasenen Musik - Ruh, Adliswil, 1987


Hermann, Emil - Die Geschichte der Brass Band - Obrasso-Verlag, Wiedlisbach, 2002

Kaufmann, Roland - Brass Band - Musikstil oder Lebenseinstellung - Brass Band Full, 1998

Lüssi, P. - Schweiz. Blasmusikliteraturführer - Da Capo, Arth, 1993


Moren, Jocelyne - Brass Bands in Switzerland - Part 3 - Now and then what - The Brass Herald - (39) August 2011, pp. 40-43


Steiner, René - Schwyzer Kantonal Musikverband: Blasmusik für Jung und Alt - 100 Jahre SKMV 1903-2003 - Schwyzer Kantonal Musikverband, Triner, 2004
General Brass Bands - USA

American Brass Band Association - American Brass Bands - A Brief Historical Summary - The Shepherd's Crook - newsletter of the American Brass Band Association, May 2004
Anon - 19th Century Bands of Grand Rapids - Grand Rapids Historical Commission, 2014
Anon - Brass Bands of Scott County - Scott County History Blog - Scott County Historical Society, Shakopee, MN, June 16, 2017 [https://scottcountyhistoryblog.wordpress.com]
Anon - Putting Life Into Small Town Communities via the Band A Chance for Local Musical Talent - Indiana Farmer's Guide - 13 November 1920, pp. 20-21
Anon - The Bands of New York - Musical Trade Review, 2 (1876), pp. 126-7
Benoit, John - Iowa's Town Bands, 1890-1930 [collection of information and pictures - http://iowastownbands.com]
Bishop, John J. - The history of bands in Union City, Tennessee - MMus thesis, Florida State University, 1954
Block, W.T. - Bands of South East Texas - Beaumont Enterprise - Saturday August 28, 1999
Braathan, Sverre O. - Chords and Cues (Bands and Band leaders) - Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society - Volume 15 (5), Sep/Oct 1971, pp. 4-15
Braathen, Sverre O. - Here Comes The Circus! Rise & Fall of the Circus Band - Instrumentalist Magazine - 1958
Brown, James H. - Some Pioneer Brass Bands Hereabouts - Battle Creek, Michigan newspaper - August 14, 1931
Eaton, Aurore - Bidding farewell to the Third NH Regiment Band - New Hampshire Union Leader - 8 July 2018
Eaton, Aurore - E.T. Baldwin and his Cornet Band - New Hampshire Union Leader - 15 April 2018
Eaton, Aurore - E.T. Baldwin, elevating music in Manchester - New Hampshire Union Leader - 1 May 2018
Eaton, Aurore - Fisherville gets a brass band - New Hampshire Union Leader - 3 June 2018
Eaton, Aurore - Fisherville's second town band shines - New Hampshire Union Leader - 10 June 2018
Eaton, Aurore - New Hampshire's Civil War military bands played on - New Hampshire Union Leader - 8 April 2018
Eaton, Aurore - Parting notes on New Hampshire's Civil War bands - New Hampshire Union Leader - 29 July 2018
Eaton, Aurore - The Civil War begins and Dignam's band steps up - New Hampshire Union Leader - 15 May 2018
Eaton, Aurore - The Manchester Cornet Band joins the Fourth NH Regiment - New Hampshire Union Leader - 22 May 2018
Eaton, Aurore - The Post Band at Hilton Head is a Granite State product - New Hampshire Union Leader - 15 July 2018
Eaton, Aurore - The Post Band at war's end - New Hampshire Union Leader - 22 July 2018
Eaton, Aurore - The Third NH Regiment Band leaves for war - New Hampshire Union Leader - 17 June 2018
Eaton, Aurore - The Third Regiment and its brass band head down South - New Hampshire Union Leader - 24 June 2018
Eaton, Aurore - Third NH Regiment musicians take part in the Battle of Secessionville - New Hampshire Union Leader - 1 July 2018
Eaton, Aurore - Walter Dignam and the Manchester Cornet Band - New Hampshire Union Leader - 8 May 2018
Eaton, Aurore - Walter Dignam leaves behind a musical legacy - New Hampshire Union Leader - 29 May 2018

Ericson, Jack T. - Seneca Cornet Bands - Conference on Iroquois Research - Cortland, New York, Hope Lake Lodge, Greek Peak Mountain Resort. 5-7 October, 2012
Erwin, Paul Francis - Bands, Bandmasters and Bandstands: A Search for Public Support in Democracy - Journal of American Culture, 9(3), Fall 1986, pp. 55-60
Estabrook, Charles - Our Old Brass Bands - Historical Papers - Historical Society of Newburgh Bay and the Highlands, Newburgh, New York - No. 6, 1900, pp. 24-34
Fehr, Erin (Yup’ik) & Troutman, John - Sousa on the Rez: Native American Brass Bands and Beyond - lecture presented at the Smithsonian National Museum of the American Indian, 18 July 2019
Felts, Jack - Bands of the American Civil War - PhD dissertation
Felts, Jack - Some Aspects of the Rise and Development of the Wind Band During the Civil War - Journal of Band Research, 3 (Spring 1967), pp. 38
Fennell, Frederick - The Civil War: Its Music and its Sounds - Journal of Band Research, 3 (Fall 1967), pp. 28
Fennell, Frederick - The History of American Bands - The Instrumentalist, October 2000, pp. 66-68.

Ferguson, Benny Pryor - The Bands of the Confederacy: an examination of the musical and military contributions of the bands and musicians of the confederate states of America - PhD Dissertation, North Texas State University, 1987


Frak, C.A. - The American brass band - it makes great sense - The Instrumentalist, 15 (8), April 1961, pp. 32

Frederick, Matthew David - The history, the lives, and the music of the Civil War brass band - DMA thesis, University of Texas at Austin, 2004


Hamblen, David - Early Boston Bands - Journal of Music, 24 (December 1966), pp. 32-33

Hart, Arthur - In 19th century Idaho, brass bands were soothing music to the residents’ ears - Idaho Statesman - 24 November 2018

Hartz, Jason Michael - The Community Band in Appalachia - Appalachian Studies Association Conference, "Many Mountains, Many Musics", 28 March 2015

Hazen, Margaret Hindle - Register of the Hazen collection of band photographs and ephemera, ca. 1818-1931 - Archives Center, National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution - 1990

Hazen, Margaret Hindle & Hazen, Robert M. - Music Men: Illustrated History of Brass Bands In America - Smithsonian Institute - 1987

Heath, Frank - History Through Music: Iowa Town Bands, 1860 to 1920 - series of presentations to societies - 2013


Heath, Frank - Iowa Town Bands, 1850-1920: They Furnished Good Music - the author, 2017

Heath, Frank - Let Us Have a Band! From pioneer days through the early 1900s, bands were all the rage in Iowa. Here’s to the rock stars of the frontier! - The Iowan Magazine - May/June 2016

Herak, Diana Droste - 25 Years of NABBA History - Columbus, Ohio, 2007

Herak, Diana Droste - A Survey of Active Brass Bands in the State of Ohio - M.A. Thesis, Ohio State University, 1999
Herbert, Trevor - The Invincible Eagle: John Philip Sousa's 1900 British tour, Institute of Historical Research, University of London, October 2002.
Hersey, Joanna Ross - Such unfeminine instruments - Women brass musicians in America before 1940 - Thesis, 2006
Holman, Gavin - Cornet bands of the USA - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands - 11 April 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Hosler, Ned Mark - The brass band movement in North America: a survey of brass bands in the United States and Canada - PhD. Thesis, Ohio State University, 1992
Howe, Sondra Wieland - Ladies Brass Bands in Minnesota and Wisconsin, 1890-1925 - NAfME Music Research and Teacher Education National Conference - Atlanta, Georgia, Thursday, 22 March 2018
Howe, Sondra Wieland - Ladies Brass Bands in Minnesota, 1890-1925 - Midwinter Clinic of MMEA (Minnesota Music Educators Association) - February 22-24, 2018, Minneapolis, Minnesota
Howe, Sondra Wieland - Ladies Brass Bands in the Midwest, 1900-1920 - SAM (Society for American Music) Conference - March 4, 2018
Hunt, Jane - The Band Plays On - Concord Monitor - Concord, New Hampshire, 1988
Jackson, Stephen T. - Strike up the band(s) at turn of 20th century - The Herald Bulletin - Anderson, Indiana, September 3, 2017
Kaminski, Joseph S. - Social Media and YouTube as Means of Broadcasting Communist Nationalism and Solidarity among the Chinese Brass Bands of New York City - RadioAsiaPasifika: Cultural Broadcasting in the Asia-Pacific Region - conference, University of Nottingham, 19-20 October 2018
Kanes, Candice - Strike Up the Band [community bands in Maine] - Maine Memory Network [https://www.mainememory.net]
Kansas Historical Society - Community Bands - Kansapedia - March 2009 - [https://www.kshs.org]
Kansas Museum of History - They're Playing Our Song: Community Bands in Kansas - [https://www.kshs.org]
Kelly, Bruce C. and Snell, Mark A. - Bugle resounding: Music and musicians of the Civil War era - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, Missouri, 2004
Knauss, Zane - No Trouble in River City - The Instrumentalist, 44/4 (Nov 1989), pp. 29
Kneeberg, Don - Oom Pah Pah: Brass Bands of Wyoming - lecture - Wyoming State Museum, Cheyenne, WY, 8 September 2005
Larry, Don - Arizona 'in full blast': the brass band era in the old west - Arizona Historical Convention, 2012
Larry, Don - Brass Bands from the Mining Boom Era - talk on Hearing the Century - Voices of Arizona's Past and Present - 3 February 2012 [http://www.hearingthecentury.org/brass-bands/]
Larry, Don - Sister Territories in Brass: Harmonious Duet for New Mexico and Arizona Territories - 55th Annual Arizona History Convention - Prescott Resort & Conference Center, Arizona, April 10-12, 2014
Larry, Don - Sisters in Brass: A Harmonious Duet for New Mexico and Arizona Territories - Arizona - New Mexico History Convention - Little America Hotel, Flagstaff, Arizona, 20-22 April 2017
Larry, Don - The History of the Brass Band Movement of the Arizona Territory - Arizona Centennial Conference - Pointe Tapatio Cliffs Hilton, April 20 2012
Lee, Noah Aquilla, Jr. - The Development of Bands from the Baroque Period to the Present - MMus thesis, North Texas State College, 1951
Leedom, Elizabeth - Brass Bands of the Mother Lode - The Modesto Bee - August 6, 1978
Lewis, H.M. - Town Bands in Johnson County, Arkansas - 1985
Lieser, Amy - Town bands source of community pride - Monroe County Historical Association, Pennsylvania, 2012
Ludlam, Jim - Sounds of the Past: Brass Band Music of the American Civil War - presentation at All Eastern NAfME Convention = Atlantic City, New Jersey, April 2017
Lyon & Healy - Lyon & Healy Band Catalog: Being a Complete Guide to the Proper Selection of Band Instruments and to the Successful Formation and Equipment of Brass Bands, with Net Prices and Special Offers of Free Trial of all Instruments and Easy Terms for Payments in Monthly Installments - Lyon & Healy, Chicago, Illinois, 1913
Lyon & Healy - Lyon & Healy Band Instruments, Uniforms, Trimmings - Chicago, Illinois, 1880
Lyon & Healy - The Brass Band, or The Tale of Two Towns - Lyon & Healy, Chicago, Illinois, 1909
Mathiesen, Penelope - The Sewards and Bloomington Bands - Monroe County Historian - October 2008, pp. 5-6
Maybery, Paul G. - *The Story of Brass Bands in America - Vintage Band Festival Presents - Northfield, Minnesota, 2015*

Mazzola, Sandy Raymond - Bands and Orchestras at the World's Columbian Exposition - American Music - Vol. 4 (4), Winter 1986

Mazzola, Sandy Raymond - Bands, Early and Golden Age - Encyclopedia of Chicago - 2005

Mazzola, Sandy Raymond - Chicago Concert Bands at the Turn of the Century - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 29 (1), Fall 1993, pp. 1-13


Mendyk, Lee A. - Bands, Early and Golden Age - Encyclopedia of Chicago - 2005


Michaelson, Jerrold Max - *A History of Bands in Marquette, Michigan, 1866-1930 - Ph.D. in Music History and Literature, University of Florida, 1981*


Newsom, Jon - *The American brass band movement - Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress, 36/2 (Spring 1979), pp. 114-139 [included with this issue was a 7" recording of "Captain Finch's Quickstep" by CS Grafulla, played by 'Music of the Civil War Era' conducted by Frederick Fennell]*

Newsom, Jon - *The American brass band movement: A Historical Overview*


Pakkala, Alaine - The Finnish-American Bandsman - Suomen Silta, the Finland Society Magazine - Vol. 4, Helsinki, 1985


Ping, Nancy - *Brass Bands and Band Musicians in Antebellum Wilmington, N.C.* - presentation at the Spring Meeting, Southeast Chapter, American Musicological Society, College of Charleston, April 19, 1980


Poster, Jack Howard - *The brass band - D.M.A. Thesis, Claremont Graduate University, 2000*


Puffenbarger, John L. - *From Town Band to School Bands: A Brief History - West Virginia Music Educators Association, Winter 2007*

Quigley, Barbara - Strike Up the Band - Traces of Indiana and Midwestern History - Fall 2008, pp. 14-19


Reeves, David Wallace - *History of the American Brass Band - 1896*


Rehrig, William H. - Around the World with Sousa (1911) - The Brass Herald - (75) October-November 2018, pp. 84-85


Rehrig, William H. - The 1929 Sousa Band Tour: A lost march, a derailment and bronchitis - The Brass Herald - (55) October 2014, pp. 45


Reynolds, G. - The American brass band movement - The School Musician, 32 (Feb. 1961), pp. 16 +

Robbins, Ted - A repository of notes and structured data for the history of Utah martial and brass bands - [https://github.com/todrobbins/utah-martial-brass-bands]

Rohner, Traugott - Let's examine the possibilities of the American brass band - The Instrumentalist, 15 (1), September 1960, pp. 50-51


Rorick, David R. - *The nineteenth-century American cornet band: its origins, development, instrumentation, and literature - D.M.A. Thesis - Catholic University of America, 1978*


Schroeder, Jon - *Celebrating 150 Years of Minnesota Community Bands*


Schwartz, Richard I. and Iris J. - *Bands at the St Louis World's Fair of 1904: Information, Photographs and Database - 2003*
Seward, Fred A. - *History of Town Bands in Bloomington, Indiana - presentation to Monroe County Historical Society, 11 January 1940*


Shive, Clyde S. - *The "First" Band Festival in America - American Music, Vol. 15, No. 4 (Winter, 1997), pp. 446-458*

Sholin, Sylvia Jane - *The history and development of the Salvation Army brass band in the United States - M.A., Music Thesis, California State University, Sacramento, 1981*

Shrumm, Regan - *The founders of all-female brass bands - Smithsonian Music Essays*

Siegel, Robert - *Circus Band: The Best of The Big Top - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 18 (2), 1988*


Skipper, John - *History of the North Iowa Band Festival - Mason City Chamber of Commerce, Iowa, 2018*


Smith, Brian F. - *The Town Brass Band - A Popular Movement of Mid-19th Century American Society - Rhode Island Committee for the Humanities, Providence, Rhode Island, 2001*

Smith, Bryant Whiteside - *Mormon brass bands and the Westward migration, 1830-1920, including an edition and transcription of "The Capstone March" by Charles John Thomas - Thesis, University of North Colorado, 2012*

Smith, Bryant Whiteside - *The Unique Contributions of Brass Bands in Nineteenth-Century Mormon Culture and Worship - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 50, No. 2, Spring 2015, pp. 54*


Steiner, Marty - *The Great American Brass Band Festival - School Band and Orchestra, 20(7), July 2017, pp. 18-25*

Stivers, Davison Lorraine - *The brass choir - Its instruments, history, literature and value to school instrumental music - MMus thesis, University of Southern California, 1954*


Thompson, Reed Paul - *Eighty Years of Music in St. George, Utah, 1861-1941 - MA thesis, Brigham Young University, 1952*


Wagner, Matthew - *Union County Town Bands 1890 to 1935 - presentation to Union County Historical Society, Lewisburg, PA, 12 April 2007*


Weaver, John J. - *Cornet bands of Centre County - the author, Pennsylvania, 1928*


Wilbert, Norman - *Circus Bands from The Good Old Days - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 15 (5), 1985*


Wong, Melia - *The air seems to infatuate the ear: Confederate Anthems, Union Battle Cries, and their Respective Contrafacta - thesis, Claremont McKenna College, 2019*


General Brass Bands - Other Countries

**Austria**


**Belgium**

Vertommen, Luc - *Some missing episodes in brass (band) history* - Band Press VOF, Zaventem, Belgium, 2012

**Brazil**

Binder, Pereira - *Bandas Militares no Brasil: difusão e organização entre 1808-1889* - MA Thesis, Instituto de Artes da Universidade Estadual Paulista, São Paulo

**Croatia**


**Czech Republic**


**Denmark**

Andersen, Birgit - *Dansk brass band - en statusrapport om repertoire og støttemuligheder* - Aarhus Universitet, Aarhus, 1985

**Finland**

Fransman, Holger - *The brass band tradition in Finland* - Brass Bulletin No. 53, 1 - 1986, pp. 49-51

Karjalainen, Kauko - *Band and brass traditions in Finland* - ITEA Journal - Vol. 28 (4), Summer 2001


Karvonen, Arvi - *Amerikan suomalaisten soittokunnista ja kuoroista* [About the American Finnish Bands and Choirs] - Suomen Musiikkilehti - Vol. 4, 1923


Willgren, Johan - *Hieman torvisoittokunnistamme* [A Little about our Brass Bands] - Säveleitä - 31 December 1909
France

Brisse, Eric - Le Brass Band en France - European Brass Band Association Conference - Freiburg, Germany, 1 May 2015
Herbert, Trevor - Paris, the factory of ideas: keynote paper to the Cité de la Musique/Historic Brass Society conference, Paris, the factory of ideas: the influence of Paris on brass instruments c.1840-c.1930, Cité de la Musique, Paris, June-July 2007
Sothier, Isabelle - Les Brass Bands - the author, (Projet Personnel en Humanités - INSA 5ème année Biochimie), 1999

Ghana

Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. & Gales, Fred - Brass Bands in Ghana - Washington DC, 1991
Rumbolz, Robert Charles - A vessel for many things: brass bands in Ghana - Ph.D., Wesleyan University, Connecticut, 2000

Indonesia


Lithuania

Radzevicius, Algirdas - Orchestres à vent en Lituanie/Blasorchester in Litauen - Brass Bulletin - 1997, pp. 94-97
Žarskienė, Rūta - Pučiamųjų instrumentų orkestrai Žemaitijos etninėje kultūroje [Brass Bands in Ethnic Culture of Samogitia], in: V. Jocys (ed.) - Žemiaičių kultūros savastys - II - Epochų jungtys - Šilalės kraštiečių draugija, Vilnius, 2013, pp. 79–90


Mexico


Nepal


Netherlands

Clements, G. - De financiële positie van HAFABRA-orkesten in Zuid-Holland, regio 'De Waarden' - 2005

Norway

Wie, Einar M. & Erichsen, Petro - Musikk-korpsene i Norge - Scala Forlag, Oslo, 1956

Peru

Katz-Rosene, Joshua - Versatility, tradition, and modernity in the Andean banda de musicos - M.A. Dissertation, University of California, Santa Cruz, 2000
**Philippines**


**Poland**

Kierzkowski, Maciej - *Blowing the Spirit: the tradition of brass band performances at funerals in Poland* - Contemporary Religion in Historical Perspective, Open University, 2018

Kierzkowski, Maciej - *Brass bands contests in Poland as an expression of socio-musical movement* - conference presentation

Kierzkowski, Maciej - Brass bands contests in Poland as an expression of socio-musical movement - *Łódzkie Studia Etnograficzne* - Vol. 57, 2018, pp. 149-158

Kierzkowski, Maciej - *The history of brass bands of Poland* - see: https://brassbands.wordpress.com

Kierzkowski, Maciej - *The history of brass bands of Poland* - Thesis, Open University, in progress 2018

**Russia**

Smith, A.M. - Brass in Early Russia: From the Beginnings to the Birth of Victor Ewald - *Journal of the International Trumpet Guild* - 18 (2), December 1993, pp. 4-20

**Serbia**


**Slovakia**

Kollar, Lukas - *Dychová hudba na Slovensku. Historický vývoj, regionálne a organizacné clenenie, herné príležitosti a zastúpenie v médiách* (Brass-band music in Slovakia. Historical development, regional distribution and organizational structuring, performance opportunities and broadcasting in media) - Thesis, Masaryk University, 2011

**South Africa**


Kierman, Pamela Elizabeth - *Community Brass: Its role in music education and the development of professional musicians in the Western Cape* - Master of Music Dissertation, Stellenbosch University , South Africa, 2009

Maphakela, I. - *Exploring the lived brass band playing experiences of music students at the North-West University* - School of Music of the North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus, 2015


**Sweden**

Heiling, Gunnar - *Spela snyggt och ha kul: Gemenskap, sammanhållning och musikalisk utveckling I en amatörkester* [Play well and have fun. Community, group-coherence and musical development in an amateur brass band] - Dissertation: Malmö Academy of Music, Lund University, 2000

**Tonga**


**Uganda**


van Cooten, Jack - *Music to the Rescue: Using Brass Band Music to Stimulate Youth Agency for Street Children and Incarcerated Children in Kampala, Uganda* - MSc International Development Studies, University of Amsterdam, 2014

**Ukraine**

Fiction

Anon - The Quaggle Brass Band - The Musical Standard - 14 September 1901, pp. 169-170
Backhaus, Patricia - Royal Pageant - the author, 2019
Bean, David - Sounding Brass - Fontana, 1980
Bonehill, Captain Ralph - The Young Bandmaster; or, Concert Stage & Battlefield - Grosset & Dunlap, New York, 1900
Bonsper, Pam - The Big Brass Band - AroSage, 2014 [children's]
Bunyan, Jack - The Walls of Jericho - the author, 2013
Cooper, John Arthur - The Contest - the author, 2018
Curtis, M. - Laughing Brass (Cartoons) - Egon - 1983
Curtis, M. - Laughing Brass Opus 2 (Cartoons) - Egon - 1987
Darbyshire, Bramwell - Woodland Citadel (Illustrated by James Moss) - Salvationist Publishing and Supplies, London, 1959. A record of the activities of the Woodland Citadel - a corps in which the Band Leader is an owl and trombones are played by Badgers; meetings are attended by moles, jays, worms...and one special visitor is a rhino! [children's]
Fenn, Clive R. - Bingo's Brass Band - The Champion Annual - 1925 [children's]
Geoghegan, Ged - The Harmonious Brass Band - [children's]
Johnson, Eric - Follow The Tame - Collected Verse (Including Dialect) - Mossley Band, 1976. [The Awakening; Pots and Pans; On a Pennine Hill; A Summer Evening at Kiln Green; Mossley; Whit Friday; A Friend Remembered; Eawt O’Step; A Reet Gut Neet; The Mossley Band; Th' Belle Vue September; Taitu Pie; The Saga of Sam; Th' Gradliest Day o’ th’ year; Curiosity; Winter; A Neet Eawt; A Kesmus Visitor; Kesmus Eve.]


Johnson, Larry E. - The Village Band Mystery - Doubleday & Co., 1956

Lagarde, J. - Dandy the Bandmaster - [children's pop-up book] - Hemma, printed in Belgium (S. 4138/13)


Markham, Lynne - The Village Band Mystery - Doubleday & Co., 1956

Miller, Olive Beaupre - Engines and brass bands: Waubonsie tales - Doubleday, New York, 1933 [children's]


Nevin, Mike R. - Hilda and the brass band - the author, 2017


Panhandle, Derek - The Ainley Top Bandstand - 2013


Pitfield, Thomas - Limusics - (Limerics About Music) - Studio Music - 1984


Smith, Doreen - Coals Made Brass - The author, 2002 [poems]

Stevenson, Peter - Braithwaite's original brass band (Members of Braithwaite's Original Brass Band find themselves on planet inhabited by a monster who collects the world's best bands) - Dent, London, 1981 - ISBN: 046006956X [children's]


Stratemeyer, Edward - The Young Bandmaster - Alger Series No 119, Street & Smith


Taylor, Stewart - The Band Played On (The Village Fables, book 1) - 2013


Vestdijk, Simon - The garden where the brass band played - Heinemann, London, 1965


West, Edward - The Brass Band Contest at the Crystal Palace - Records of 1861 - West, 1862 [a fragmentary history of 1861 in verse]
Bandstands

Amherst Planning Department - *Bandstands on the Amherst Town Common - An Historical Summary - Amherst, Massachusetts, April 2003*

Anon - *A “New Deal” for a 75 Year Old WPA Bandshell - Roxbury, Pennsylvania*

Anon - A short history of Northampton Square and the bandstand - Reopening of the Northampton Square Bandstand - City University, London, 9 July 2011

Anon - *Alexandra Park Bandstand - Bundaberg Regional Council Local History Register, Bundaberg, Australia*

Anon - *De La Warr bandstand - The Structural Engineer - Vol. 79 (17), 2001, pp. 15-16*

Anon - *Five ways to use the Bandstand and Amphitheatre as a learning resource for primary schools - Kelvingrove Bandstand and Amphitheatre, 2015*

Anon - *History of the Glen Huntington Bandshell - Boulder Civic Area, Boulder, Colorado, 2018*

Anon - *M317 Design for a bandstand at The Bowes Museum, Barnard Castle, County Durham - Mackintosh Architecture, University of Glasgow, 2014*

Anon - *MacFarlane's Architectural Ironwork - Scottish Ironwork Foundation, Harlaw Heritage, 2006*


Anon - *The Palfrey Bandstand [history and reconstruction] - Walsall Council, 2007*

Atkinson, Derek - *History of the Deal Memorial Bandstand Trust - 1993*

Brady, Maurice - *Pavilions For Music: Bandstands (Number 5) - 2000*

Choo, Thereis - Uncovering the History of the Bandstand - *Gardenwise - magazine of the Singapore Botanic Gardens - Vol. 39, July 2012, pp. 7-8*


Cox, Gordon - Eastleigh's Bandstand - *Eastleigh & District Local History Society - Occasional Paper - No. 37, 1991*


Dixon, David J. - *Bandstands: A Search for Indiana's Historic Architecture, a Search of Central and Northern Indiana's Historic Bandstands - Muncie, Indiana, 1979*


Friends of Scarr Bandstand - *The Scarr Bandstand at Sling* - Friends of Scarr Bandstand, 2017


Heiman, Elmer - *Brief History of the Bandstand* - Town of Darien, New York - Terquasquicentennial 1832-2007, Celebrating 175 Years - pp. 61-69


Kingwell, Pat - *Music and Southwark Park: a Little History from the Early Years to the First World War* - Compiled for The Friends of Southwark Park and Bermondsey Beat - 2007


Kippin, Mick - *Cheltenham's bandstands* - Gloucestershire History, 18 (2004), pp. 11-16


Lost Art Ltd. - *South Shields: South Marine Park Bandstand Restoration* - Lost Art Ltd

Lost Art Ltd. - *Swanage - The Bandstand: Background, condition report, specification & methodology for specialist restoration* - Lost Art Ltd, 2018


Rabbitts, Paul - *Bandstands - Pavilions for Music, Leisure and Entertainment* - Historic England, 2018


Rabbitts, Paul - *Bandstands of Britain* - The History Press, 2014


Rabbitts, Paul - Strike up the Band - BBC Music Magazine - May 2014, pp. 40-43

Sankalia, T. - *Mumbai’s Bandra Bandstand: Experiments in the Production of Public Space - Traditional dwellings and settlements review [Journal of the International Association for the Study of Traditional Environments]* - Vol. 26 (1), 2014, pp. 63-


Smith, Graham - Aspects of Church Green: the Bandstand - Redditch Heritage Matters - Redditch Local History Society - Volume 7-10, January 2017, pp. 6


Specific Brass Bands - United Kingdom

Adams, Ruth - Charles Church Camberley Band - 50 Years, The Band, 2010
Ainscough, R. - South Pemberton Brass Band - Past Forward [Wigan Leisure and Culture Trust] No. 37, July-November 2004, pp. 28
Albery, W. - Horsham Borough Silver Band - Sussex County Magazine, 19(4), April 1945, pp. 95-97
Alder, James A. - The City of Oxford Band (formerly Headington Silver Band) - unpublished article
Allen, E.H.G. - A Brief History of the Southampton Albion Silver Band - 1953
Allen, Sheila - Bilton Silver (Rugby) Band - The Brass Herald (48) May-July 2013, pp. 80-81
Allman, Stanley - Malpas Town Band - Malpas History Magazine (6), July 1986
Andrews, William - Illustrated History of Luton and District Brass Bands - Town and County Press, Luton - 1907
Anon - A Brief history of Flixton Band 1889-2000 - Flixton Silver Band Spring Newsletter
Anon - A Double Century from Besses - British Bandsman - Wednesday 14 February, 2018
Anon - A Short History of Rhyl Silver Band - 1997 [available in the Denbighshire Archives, ref: DRO NTD/1557]
Anon - And the Band Played On [Cheadle Heath Primary School Band] - Cheshire Life - September 2004, p248-249
Anon - Article on Palmer's Works Band - The Mid Tyne Link, Vol 2, No. 6, Autumn 1905
Anon - Article on Stowmarket Middle School Brass Band - East Anglian Magazine, May 1972
Anon - Besses Boys' Band - Brass Band Scene - No. 10, 5th November 1981, pp. 12-14
Anon - Besses o' th' Barn Band - Brass Band Scene - No. 7, 15th October 1981, pp. 18-20
Anon - Bethany Temperance Brass Band, in: Bethany Presbyterian Church, Port Talbot, Diamond Jubilee 1878-1938 - Port Talbot, 1938, pp. 8-9
Anon - Birmingham City Prize Band (Souvenir) - 1910
Anon - Blockley Brass Band - Gloucestershire Countryside, October-December 1956, Vol 9, No.5
Anon - Bodmin Brass 1927-1977 (history of Bodmin Town Band)
Anon - Bolsover Colliery Band - Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter - Issue 43
Anon - Brass Bands and Bandsmen in Sileby - Talk @ Sileby Village Newsletter - Issue 7, April 2003, pp. 5
Anon - Brass Bands: II. Besses o' th' Barn - Magazine of Music - Vol. 9 (5), May 1892, p.82-83
Anon - Brixham Royal British Legion Band - (Souvenir Program of Brixham Royal British Legion) - 1999
Anon - Buckley Royal Town Band - Jubilee - 1902
Anon - Callender Cable Works Band - Bygone Kent, 13, pp. 739-
Anon - Canmlwyddiant Band y Waun [Centenary Gwaun-Cae-Gurwen Band]: 1892 - 1992
Anon - Cardiff Post Office Band (later, Cardiff Post Office Military Band): History and reminiscences of the band, formed in 1897 - South Wales Echo, August 30, 1997, page 8
Anon - Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band: 75th Anniversary, April 1987 - Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band, 1987
Anon - Clifton & Lightcliffe Band History
Anon - Desford Colliery Welfare Band 1898-1978
Anon - Dodworth Colliery Band, in: A 'stute Memories - The Mechanics Institute ('stute), Dodworth, 1993
Anon - Earby Brass Band History - The Pioneer - Friday 22nd September, 1922
Anon - East Woodhay Band - Hampshire - the county magazine Vol. 38 no. 9, July 1998
Anon - Eccles Borough Band - A Century of Music - 1986
Anon - Farcket Brass Band - Farcket Since 1892 - pp. 2 [Peterborough & District Family History Society]
Anon - Fifty Years of Burbage Silver Band (Hinckley) Souvenir History of the Band - Burbage, 1977
Anon - Fovant Village Band - Fovant History Interest Group, 2006
Anon - Friendly Band 125th. Anniversary - 1993
Anon - Glenavy Conservative Brass Band
Anon - Harwich Bands
Anon - Haslemere Town Band (Souvenir Programme)
Anon - Haverton Hill Silver Band - Brass Band Scene - No. 9, 29th October 1981, pp. 16-17
Anon - Heanor Brass Band - Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter - Issue 67
Anon - Heanor Old Band - Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter - Issue 169
Anon - Heanor Old Band - Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter - Issue 261
Anon - Heanor Old Prize Band - Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter - Issue 226
Anon - Heanor Old Prize Band - Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter - Issue 271
Anon - Heanor Temperance Brass Band - Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter - Issue 262
Anon - Heanor Town Band - Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter - Issue 73
Anon - Hessle British Legion Silver Band - Hessle Local History Society Newsletter - Issue 70
Anon - Hesselwood Brass Band - Hessle Local History Society Newsletter - Issue 39
Anon - History of the Black Dike Mills Band - including list of prizes won - J. Spencer, Queensbury, 1904
Anon - History of the Cornholme Prize Brass Band - Waddington, Todmorden, 1923
Anon - History of Witney Town Band n.d. [held at Witney & District Museum]
Anon - Household Troops Band, May 1887 to June 1893: Second Reunion Booklet - May 17-19, 1924
Anon - Hythe Town Band – Brief notes of their illustrious history - [held at Hyth Civic Society archives]
Anon - Ifton Band Oswestry - 90 years - 2006
Anon - Indian Queens Prize Silver Band - 125th Anniversary - 1984
Anon - Ipswich Town Mission 1894-1954 Steps on the Road to Glory - 1954
Anon - Irwell Springs (Bacup) Band Jubilee Souvenir 1864-1914 - Bacup Times - 1914
Anon - ISB 120 [International Staff Band]
Anon - John Foster Black Dyke Mills Band - Printissimo - 1987
Anon - Kennington Youth Band - Brass Band Scene - No. 11, 12th November 1981, pp. 14-16
Anon - Kent Police Band - Brass Band Scene - No. 2, 10th September 1981, pp. 12-16
Anon - Kildwick and District Prize Brass Band – a surprising success story - Farnhill and Kildwick Local History Group
Anon - Kildwick Brass Band: contemporary reports 1881-1916
Anon - Kilmarnock Concert Brass - 1995
Anon - Kineton Brass Band
Anon - Langley Mill Brass Band - Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter - Issue 95
Anon - Lanner and District Silver Band: contemporary reports 1881
Anon - Loxley Silver Methodist Band - Sheffield, 1979
Anon - Mapperley Colliery Band
Anon - Milnrow Public Band 1869-1969 - 1969
Anon - Murton Colliery Brass Band Centenary Celebration - 1969
Anon - Netherthong Brass Band - History of Netherthong - 17 April 2015 - http://historyofnetherthong.co.uk
Anon - Notes of Success For Village Brass Band - Staffordshire Life - October 2016, pp. 106-107
Anon - Once upon a Christmas Time - Swinton and District Excelsior Band 50th anniversary booklet - 1986
Anon - Our brass band in France and Germany 1912 and 1913 (covers visits of Castleford Subscription Prize Band) - Alfred Wilson, 1913
Anon - Pendeen Silver Band: 100 Years 1892-1992 (Souvenir Programme) - Pendeen Silver Band, 1992
Anon - Reeth Brass Band, in Reeth & District Gazette, Issue no. 13, August 1996
Anon - Royal Performance (history of Reepham Town Band) - Norfolk Fair, (October 1979), pp. 30-31
Anon - Scape Band 125th Anniversary 1854-1979: a souvenir brochure to commemorate the 125th Anniversary of Scapegoat Hill Band - Huddersfield - 1980
Anon - Scarlet and Blue Police Band [Cheshire Police Band] - Cheshire Constabulary, 1992
Anon - Seaford Silver Youth Band - Brass Band Scene - No. 13, 26th November 1981, pp. 16-17
Anon - Seventy-five years old, the band plays on (Henley Town Band) - Henley Standard, 24th November 1978
Anon - Shipley Colliery Brass Band - Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter - Issue 7
Anon - Sileby Imperial Silver Prize Band - Talk @ Sileby Village Newsletter - Issue 6, December 2002, pp. 12-13
Anon - Silver band still shining (Barnton Band 120th) - Cheshire Life, August 2011
Anon - Slaithwaite Band, Golden Jubilee Year 1925-1975 - Ponty Printers, Huddersfield, 1975
Anon - Sounding Brass at Kirkby Lonsdale - Cumbria, Lakeland and the Borders, (June 1969) Vol. 19 No. 3
Anon - Sounding Brass from Dean Clough Mills (History of Crossley Carpets Band)
Anon - Southsea Citadel Band centenary brochure - 1883-1983 - The Salvation Army, 1983
Anon - Souvenir and History of the Kingswood (Bristol) Evangel Prize Silver Band - 1922
Anon - St Brelawd Silver Band 1899-1999 - 1999
Anon - Stars of Sherwood (history of Thoresby Colliery Welfare Band)
Anon - Sun Life: A Celebration of Sun Life Band's 20th Anniversary
Anon - T.D.S. Lancashire Brass - Brass Band Scene - No. 12, 19th November 1981, pp. 16-17
Anon - The Aveley Band - Brass Band Scene - No. 14, 3rd December 1981, pp. 15-17
Anon - The Birth of a Band [Ryde Borough Band] - The Islander, December 1971
Anon - The Cory Band: 1884-1984: souvenir centenary brochure - Garth Print Services, Taf's Well, 1984
Anon - The History of Barton Brass Bands - 2003 [inbarton.atwebpages.com]
Anon - The National Union of Railwaymen's Silver Band, York - The North Eastern Railway Magazine - Vol. 6, No. 66, June 1916, pp. 142
Anon - The Oldest Band in Wales [City of Cardiff (Melingriffith) Band] - Whitchurch and Llandaff Living - Issue 23, June/July 2013, pp. 23
Anon - The Roke and Benson Brass Band centenary, 1882-1982 - 1982
Anon - The Royal Buckley Town Band, 1822-1972 - 150th Anniversary Souvenir Brochure
Anon - The Royal Buckley Town Band, 1822-1986 - Buckley Community Heritage Environmental Local Project, Ed. Tech, 1986
Anon - The Selmersdale Bands Story - 2009
Anon - The Staffordshire Band - history - Aldridge Local History Society
Anon - The Story of Chalk Farm Band, 1882-1932
Anon - The Village Band [history of Marple Band dating from 1900 - manuscript essay located at Marple Local History Society Archives]
Anon - Tilbury Band - Brass Band Scene - No. 15, 10th December 1981, pp. 10-11
Anon - Walthamstow Temperance Prize Band - Family Tree Magazine - 10(4), 1994, p43
Anon - Warleton Brass Band History - Family Tree History, v.12 no.6 (April 1996)
Anon - We must have music [History of the Newmarket Returned Services Social Club Band which was formed in 1940] - Newmarket Centennial News - August 1968
Anon - Who Put the Ooomph into Foden's Band? - Cheshire Life - February 2005, pp. 188-189
Anon - Williams Fairey Engineering Band: Fifty Golden Years 1937-1987
Anon - Wingates Band (Souvenir Leaflet) - 1999
Anon - Yorkley Excelsior Band - New Regard - Journal of the Forest of Dean Local History Society - Issue 6, 1990, pp. 14-
Aslett, Jim - Memories of Dorking Town Band pre-1939 - 2004 [copy held at Dorking Museum, ref: R614/1]


Baldwin, Ted - Band of the Wellington Rifle Volunteers Corps, formerly Dawley Green Brass Band - Telford, 1995

Baldwin, Ted - Dawley Green Brass Band (Formed 1856) - Telford, 1992


Barnes, Norah - Listen to the Band: The Story of Wotton-under-Edge District Band - 2003


Barwick, Irene M. - Malling District Youth Brass - Brass Band Scene - No. 3, 17th September 1981, pp. 18-19

Battye, Cedric - History of the Hade Edge Silver Prize Band: To commemorate their Jubilee 1908-1958 - The Band, 1958

Baty, F.W. - Village band (Lydbrook silver prize band) - Gloucestershire Countryside, Vol.9, 1955-8, p. 53

Bawden, W.R. - Still blowing strong: Chedworth Silver Band celebrates its golden anniversary - Gloucestershire Countryside, Vol. 9, No. 1, October-December 1955, p. 11-12

Baxter, Hugh - Sixty years of Puff and Blow - A Light-hearted History of Swinton and District Excelsior Band - 1996

Bayliss, Bill - Walthamstow Town Silver Band - Walthamstow Memories, 2015


Beilby, Peter - Hesse Royal British Legion Band - October 2004

Bell, C.J. - Tough churchmen founded Tadley's prize-winning band - Hampshire: the county magazine - 4(10), August 1964, pp. 39-40


Biggs, Philip - Sun Life Stanshaw Band - The Brass Herald (34) Aug-Sept 2010, pp. 30-31

Black Dike Mills Band - Black Dike Mills Band: USA/Canadian Tour Souvenir - John Foster & Sons Ltd., Queensbury, 1906

Blackburn, R.L - A proud heritage: a history of Brighouse and Rastrick Band - Thesis, University of Salford?, ref: q2965291


Blow, Mavis - A Band for All Seasons - the story of the Appledore Band - Appledore Band Committee, 1999

Blow, Mavis - Around the seasons with Appledore Band - Appledore Band Committee, 2003

Bonneville, Nick - The History of the East Lancashire Concert Band 1900-2014 - The Band, May 2015

Bowmer, John - *Music is Our Ministry* - Celebrating 125 Years of Sunderland Monkwearmouth Band of the Salvation Army - 2009

Boyd, Michael - Having a blast (Goodwick Brass Band) - Pembrokeshire Life, August 2010, pp. 22-23.


Branston, Jack - Stocksbridge Old Brass Band, in History of Stocksbridge - Stocksbridge Town Council, 1983


Brooks, Rosemary - The Luton Red Cross Band - The Brass Herald (54) August 2014, pp. 62-64

Brown, Chris - The Cawthorne Choir and Band - West Gallery Music Association Newsletter - Number 69, Spring 2014


Bryan, Hugh - *From Psalms to Sousa The Story of Ditton Priors Brass Band*, 2004


Burt, Peter - *Askam Town Silver Band - history - talk to Askam and Ireleth Local History Group, October 2017*

Burton-Page, Tony - Bold as brass [Verwood Concert Brass] - Dorset Life - September 2009

Bush, Freddie - The Whittington Brass Band - East Anglian Magazine, 19 (6), April 1960, pp. 349


Bythell, Duncan - *Banding in the Dales: a centenary history of Muker Silver Band - Muker Silver Band - 1997*


Calloway, Jim - *History of Patcham Silver Band* - 2006

Carrington, Robert - *Centenary Chronicle of Rothwell Temperance Band 1881-1981, a tribute to those who have gone before* - 1981


Carter, Malcolm - *Calverton Brass Band* - 2018

Carter, Stephanie - *Earby Brass Band - Earby & District Local History Society, Pioneer Press, Skipton, 2018*

Childs, Robert - *Cory, Cory, Hallelujah: The History of Cory Band, 125 Years - Cory Band, 2010*


Christopher, Zhipha - Strike up the Band (history of King's Lynn Town Band and its predecessors) - Norfolk Fair, (June 1984), pp. 10-12

Clarke, Nigel - Grimethorpe Colliery Band Celebrate One Hundred Years - The Brass Herald (71) Dec/Jan 2017/18, pp. 36-39


Clayton, Eric - The Wye Town Brass Band, in Wye Local History, Volume 5 (3), Spring 1996, pp. 8-17

Coffin, Sandy - The Unfinished Symphony: a Centenary Celebration - Tullis Russell Mills Band - British Bandsman - (5974) 15 Nov 2018, pp. 28-33

Cole, Dick - Indian Queens Band - a photographic history - Fraddon, St. Columb, 2004


Connelly, Owen - Seven score years: Hawick Saxhorn Band 1855-1995 - Hawick News, 1995

Conway, Joe - Buffing up the brass [Foss Dyke brass band] - Lincolnshire Life, vol 36 no. 12, March 1997 p.13

Cook, Graham - Woodhouse Band - The First 150 Years - The Band, 2004

Coombes, Joe - A Brief History of the Barnton Silver Band, 1926

Coombs, Tom - Blockley's Brass Band - in A Second Blockley Miscellany, Blockley Antiquarian Society, 1994, pp. 94-104

Corder-Birch, Adrian - Sible Hedingham Brass Band, in A Pictorial History of Sible Hedingham - Halstead & District Local History Society, 1988, pp. 143-144. ISBN: 0951310607

Corroyer, Charles - When I Hear That Sound [Harwich Band]


Dale, Graham & Philip - The history of Lower Withington Methodist Chapel Band, 2008

Davidson, R. and Courtenay, G. - Dungannon Silver Band: 100 Years of Music - 2002

Davies, Bryn - History of the Llwydcoed Silver Band

de Figueiredo, Pamela - A happy band: Durnovaria Silver Band - Dorset Life - June 2008

Dean, Frank - The Magic of Black Dyke - Frank Dean - 1980


Dixon, Ken - A Band For Two Villages: a History of Yiewsley & West Drayton Band - the First 50 Years - 1990

Dowling, J. - An aspect of nineteenth century leisure: the development of the brass band with particular reference to Todmorden Old Brass Band - project submitted in partial fulfilment of B.A. (Hons.) degree to Manchester Polytechnic, Department of English and History, 1984

Dunnigan, J. - Broxburn Silver Band - The First Hundred Years - The Band, 1992

Dyble, Keith - Penicuik Silver Band: 150th anniversary, 1835-1985: a history ... - The Committee - 1985

Earnshaw, David & Govier, Edward - Ainsworth Brass Band - Ainsworth History Society, 2016

Eason, Kevin - Golden Brass: the 50th anniversary of the GUS Band - Chester Printers Ltd - 1983

Eastwood, Tom & Lunn, Colin - Slaithwaite Band Jubilee Celebration 1892-1942 - 1942

Eggleton, Brian - Blow by Blow: a history of Shrewton Silver Band from 1830 to 1999 - Shrewton, 1999 (availability: Tel: +44 (0) 1980-621335) - ISBN: 0953664406

Elliot, Fred & Ken - The Band With a Name - A History of Coventry City Salvation Army Band 1882-1993 - 1994

Ellison, J - Memories of Frodsham Silver Band - Frodsham & District History Society Journal - Issue 6, September 1988, pp. 9-12


Etheridge, Stephen - To Encourage Kindness between All Classes of the Community: The Philanthropic Links between Bramley Brass Band and the Bramley District Nursing Association, 1907-08 - Dr Stephen Etheridge’s Annual Brass Band Supper - 10 December 2017 [bandsupper.wordpress.com]

Evans, Avril & Hawkins, Elaine - A life divine - The life and times of Parc and Dare Band - Parc and Dare Band, 2005. ISBN: 9780955713507

Evans, David - Pud and Newtown Silver Band - The Newtonian - the journal of Newtown Local History Group - [Newtown, Powys] - Volume 66, Spring 2017, pp. 7-8

Evans, Michael - Desert Flower: A Personalised Account of the Callender’s Cable Works Band, 2002


Evans, Vincent - History of Gwaun Cae Gurwen Silver Band - 1965


Everett, Shaun - To Mr Wombwell, the Celebrated Menagerist - concerning celebrity and analysis of Charles Clark’s verse of 1843 - the author, January 2012


Fitzgerald-Lombard, Lisa - Cory Band - Part 2 - The Brass Herald (36) Dec-Jan 2010/1, pp. 36-40

Fletcher, Keith - The Chesham Town Band: a brief history - 2008

Fodens Band - The History of Fodens Motor Works Band - Fodens - 1936

Fowler, E.G. - The Bristol Victoria Band - 1990

Frampton, George - Players of No Mean Ability: The Woodchurch Brass Band 1868-1934 - Bygone Kent, 19(3), March 1998, pp143-50


French, Gillian and Belleville, Keith - On, St. Ronan’s, on!: celebrating 200 years of Scotland’s oldest band - St. Ronan’s Silver Band, Innerleithen, 2010. ISBN: 0956107524
Friends of Aldbourne Band - Aldbourne Band Heritage Project 2014
Frost, Roger - The Arts in Briercliffe - The Brass Band, in - A Lancashire Township - The History of Briercliffe-with-Extwistle - 1982
Gale, Vic and Jean - A Brass Heritage: 100 Years of Chertsey And Alderstone Village Bands - VE Gale - 1993
German, Edgar - Dulverton Silver Band - Memories of a First Class Band - 1987 [copy held by the The Exmoor Society, Dulverton, Somerset]
Gibb, W. - Memories of Sixty Years in the Bathgate Band - 1989
Gillham, Cyril - A Brief History of the Porthywaen Brass Band up to the end of the year 1934 - The Band, 1935
Gluyas, W.R. - A short history of the St. Stythians Silver Band - 1978
Goodwin, Phil - The Black Dyke Band - The Brass Herald - (75) October-November 2018, pp. 10-11
Graham, Richard - Peasedown Brass Band, in Peasedown St John and Carlingcott: A Look Back in Time, vol. 3 (The Band, the School, Sports), Radstock, Somerset, 2013, pp. 5-1-1 - 05/01/2008
Green, Betty - Ipswich Hospital Band 1976-2006 - The Band, 2006
Gregory, Fiona - Potted history of St Boswell's Concert Band - 1987
Griffiths, Gordon - Beyond the Brass - a history of Michelmersh Silver Band, booklet, 1986
Hall, Ernest W. et al - Clacton-on-Sea Band: 21st Anniversary Magazine - the Band, 1969
Halliday, Andrew - The Music of the "Pass" - Poyntzpass and District Local History Society, 1993
Hammonds, D.G. - Kent Police Band Souvenir Booklet - Kent County Constabulary, 1989
Hampson, Joseph N. - Origin, History & Achievements of the Besses o’ th’ Barn Band (With portraits of Bandmasters, Conductors, Members, &c.) - Jos Rogers, Northampton - 1892. [This book is now available via the web - please see http://www.lulu.com/product/15910220]
Harden, Owen - Memories of Cleethorpes Band - the band, n.d.
Harkness, James M. - The Village Band (Wanlockhead) - Among Scotland's Lead Mines in Verse and Sketch, Courier & Herald Press, Dumfries, 1925
Harris, Mary Corbett - A Village Band Remembered [Llanfachreth Band] - Country Life- 30 September 1971, pp. 845
Specific Brass Bands - United Kingdom

Harrison, John - *Elland Silver Band (History)* - 1994
Harrison, Richard V. - *Cockerton Band est. 1870 - Cockerton Band, 2001*
Hawley, Fred - *Burnley Youth Band 10th Anniversary - March 1983*
Hayes, Bernard - *Memories of Stretford Borough Band, 1944-46 - B. Hayes, 2010*
Hawley, Fred - *Burnley Youth Band 10th Anniversary - March 1983*
Hayes, Bernard - *Memories of Stretford Borough Band, 1944-46 - B. Hayes, 2010*
Helme, Chris - *Thanks for the Memory - No. 7 - Sounds of the 70's with The Band of Yorkshire Imperial Metals - 4BarsRest.com - 2003*
Helme, Chris - *The legendary St Hilda Colliery Band - British Bandsman - (5739) 13-Oct 2012, pp. 28-29*
Helme, Chris - *The world's finest band in 1887 (Kingston Mills Band) - British Bandsman - (5724) 30-Jun 2012, pp. 27-29*
Hendrie, William F. - *Kinneil Band: One Hundred and Twenty Five Years of Music 1858-1983 - Kinneil Colliery Silver Band, 1983*
Henley, Peter - *Aberystwyth Silver Band - The Bandroom 1926-2016 - the author, September 2016*
Heppleston, Arthur - *A history of the Bradford South Scout Bands, 2002*
Herbert, Trevor & Noble, M. - *Mr Crawshaw's Private Band - Broadcast Programmes, Review Open University Arts, 1989*
Hesling White, J.E. - *A Short History of Bramley Band, From Its First Inception to the Present Time, With Glimpses of Old-Time Life and Doings in Bramley - Witts Bramley - 1906*
Hesling White, J.E. - *Our Village Band [Bramley Band] - Bramley - 1905*
Hill & Osbourne - *City of Southampton (Albion) Band - 1902*
Hill, B. - *The History of the New Buckenham Silver Band - New Buckenham, 1987*
Hills, Dennis - *Cottingham Brass Band 1902-1996 - The Band, 1997*
Hinchley, L. - *The History of a Brass Band 1941-1994 (British Aerospace (Chadderton) Band) - 1994*
Hirst, Brogden David - *Rochdale Borough Brass Band - Schofield & Hoblyn 1883*
Holmshead, K. - *The Major And His Band: The Story of Abram/Bickershaw Colliery Band*
Holman, Gavin - *A Bolton Band mystery - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands - 16 May 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]*
Holman, Gavin - *Band minute books - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands - 2 July 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]*
Holman, Gavin - *Chorlton cum Hardy Band - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands - 13 June 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]*
Holman, Gavin - Crich Brass Band - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands - 16 May 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Grundisburgh Brass Band - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands - 24 May 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Netheravon bands - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands - 28 March 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Sandye Silver Band - SHRUB: [Sandy Historical Research Group], 29, Spring 2017, pp. 18-19
Holman, Gavin - South Street Mission Brass Band - some scenes from fifty years of an evangelistic brass band - April 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Stamford Brook Silver Band - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands - 7 September 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - The Harrogate Band on the Internet: a view of the band's first website pages, one of the earliest brass bands on the web - Harrogate Band, June 1996
Holman, Gavin - Varteg Silver Band - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands - 24 May 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin (ed.) - Cottingham Brass Band - A brief history collated from records of the band, including historical notes prepared by chairman Dennis Hills, c. 1998 - October 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holroyd, Sheila - Frodsham Silver Band Celebrates its Centenary - Frodsham & District History Society Journal - Issue 37, September 2007, pp. 20-21
Hope, Noel - Crochets and Quavers, or the Making of the Brixwell Young People's Band - Salvationist Publishing & Supplies, London, 1921. 174pp
Horn, Peter C. - Biggleswade Town Prize Silver Band - Biggleswade Local History Society Newsletter - 2007
Howard, David - Trumpington Brass Band - the band, 1910
Hughes, Gerallt - Charles Church Camberley Band (formerley Camberley and District Silver Band): 25 years in the life of the community 1960-1985, 1985
Hume, James Ord & Southern, James - History of St Hilda's Band - It's Inception, Early Struggles, Development and Ultimate Record as World's Champions Five Times - 1928 (44pp)
Hume, James Ord & Southern, James - History of St Hilda's Band - It's Inception, Early Struggles, Development and Ultimate Record as World's Champions Five Times - 1931 (36pp)
Hume, James Ord & Southern, James - History of St Hilda's Band - It's Inception, Early Struggles, Development and Ultimate Record as World's Champions Five Times - 1932 (36pp)
Hume, James Ord & Southern, James - History of St Hilda's Band - It's Inception, Early Struggles, Development and Ultimate Record as World's Champions Five Times - 1935 (36pp)
Hunt, John - New Buckenham: Portrait of a Village (containing history and photographs of New Buckenham Silver Band, founded in 1887) - Norfolk Fair, (July 1974), pp. 24-30

Ingham, Charles - *Gone Banding: A Lighthearted Look at the History of Marple Band 1900-1983* - Vitaprint, 1984

Ingham, Deena - *Toddington Town Band - History in Bedfordshire* - Vol. 4 (9), Spring 2008, pp. 4

Jackson, David - *Consett - The first corps band of the Salvation Army* - SA Bandsman (36) May 2014, pp. 11

Jackson, Roy - *St Keverne Silver Band: a biography of the first 100 years* - Westcountry Printing, Mullion, 1996


Jervis, Ifor - *Rhos Silver Band History - Rhos Herald* - 28 February 1959

Johnson, Albert - *Banks Brass Band the first 125 years* - Allan Johnson, 2000


Jones, H. - *Oh, Listen to the Band [Halliwell Brass Band] - Little Piecer (Halliwell Local History Society), No. 59, June 1995

Jones, J.L. - *Tyldesley Prize Band: A Potted History*


Jones, Richard - *Are you Local? - The Brighouse and Rastrick Brass Band and Local Musicking in a Yorkshire Village - 41st Annual Conference of the Royal Musical Association, University of Manchester, November 5 2005


Jones, Richard - *Tradition and Identity in the Brighouse and Rastrick Brass Band - Postgraduate Student Study Day, University of Sheffield, 21 March 2003

Jordan, Kevin - *Fairlop Brass - 50 Fabulous Years* - British Bandsman - (5976) 29 November 2018, pp. 8-9

Kavanagh, P.J. - *Unbeaten Brass: Parc & Dare Brass Band* - Radio Times, 21-27 August, 1976, pp. 52-54

Kaye, David - *From Bible Class to World Class: The Remarkable Story of Wingates Band - Wingates Band, 2013


Kelly, Ruth - *Kinneil Band: One Hundred and Fifty Years of Music 1858-2008* - Unison Kinneil Band, 2010

Kennett, Michael - *Forty Musical Years... and the band plays on (Portsmouth City Band)* - in Hampshire: the County Magazine - Vol. 19 (4), February 1979, pp. 57-58
Specific Brass Bands - United Kingdom


Kimber, Ernie - *My Story of the Talley Band and my 75 years as a Bandsman* - 1975

Kinley, J.B. - *Rushen Silver Band - An Extended History of the Band* - the band, 2018

Kippens, Margaret - *The Halliwell Brass Band and World War One - part 1 Friends Bulletin* - Friends of Smithills Hall, no. 26, Autumn 2016, pp. 3

Kippens, Margaret - *The Halliwell Brass Band and World War One - part 2 Friends Bulletin* - Friends of Smithills Hall, no. 27, Winter 2016/2017, pp. 3-4


Le Page, Ian - *A Brief History of the Friendly Band 1868-2018 - the author, 2018

Leach, Isaac - *History of the Bacup Old Band - LJ Priestley* - 1893

Lee, Dave - *Tom’s band: life and times of the Epsom and Ewell Silver Band 1910*- Dave Lee, 1998

Leigh, Jenny - The sound of brass [Foden’s Brass Band] Cheshire Life - September 2012, p.54

Lincoln, Andrew - *The History of the Brodsworth Colliery Band 1909-1989*

Littlemore, Alan - *Fodens Motor Works Band - Brass Band Scene* - No. 21, 21st January 1982, pp. 10-12

Littlemore, Alan - *The Fodens Band: 100 Years of Excellence - Peak Press* - 1999

Littlemore, Allan - *JJB Leyland Band* - 2000


Lord, Jeffrey & Crook, Richard & Scholes, Colin - *Echoes From the Past: Collected Reminiscences of Cliviger Prize Band* - Jeffrey Lord, Cliviger, 1991

Lord, Stephen - *The history and some personal recollections of the Whitworth Vale and Healey Band* - Stephen Lord, Rochdale, 2005

Macdonald, Zoe - *80 Years of Staines Brass Band - Spelthorne Museum Publication, 2010*


Mansell, Tony - *Camborne Town Band 2006 - Trelease Publications, 2011*


Marsden, Charlie - *Flockton United Brass Band, 1838-1938, Centenary Souvenir Booklet. History and successes during the century - 1938*

Marshall, Karen - *Brighouse & Rastrick Band - 1981*
Marshall, Norah - Band, fully dressed... (concerns Blockley Brass Band’s new set of uniforms) - Gloucestershire Countryside, Vol. 9, no. 5, October–December 1956, p. 126
Mayes, Paddy (ed.) - Nidderdale Brass: Summerbridge & Dacre Silver Prize Band & Darley Silver Band - a century of music - Summerbridge & Dacre Silver Prize Band, Chews Cottage, Old Church Lane, Pateley Bridge, HG3 5LX - 2002
McAllister, Sally; Lowry, Desi; & Reavie, Alan - Laganvale band - A century of Sound (1908 - 2008) - the Band, 2008
McCain, Sky - Brass Roots: The Hartland Community in the eyes of its brass band - Hartland Town Band, 2012
McDonald, Tom and Anderson, Robert - Memories in focus - N.E. Ulster from old photographs, 1850-1950 - Second Coleraine Boys’ Brigade Old Boys’ Silver Band, Coleraine, 1981
McFarlane, Judith - The Sound of Brass in Poynton [Poynton Brass Band]- Cheshire Life - Volume 48, Number 5, (May 1982), pp. 56-57
McGranaghan, Paddy - The Band’s Out - The Story of St. Josephs Brass Band, Strabane - the band, 2008
McKay, Valerie A. - Sons o’ Brass - 150 years of Bo’ness & Carriden Brass Band - Bo’ness & Carriden Band, 2008
McNicholls, Julie - Bands in Aber have hit the high note! [Aberystwyth]
Mead, Sylvia - Marching out: the 95 years of Bradwell Silver Band - New Bradwell Reprographics, 1996
Merrick, David - Centennial Brass: A History of Banding in Maltby - David Merrick, 2011
Miller, John - Two Northern Bands (Stalybridge & Fodens) - Transactions of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society - Vol. 110. ISSN 0950-4699
Mills, J. - Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band, 65th Anniversary, November 1977 [a history] - Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band, Cornwall, 1977


Moon, D. et al - Swineshead Silver Band 1886-1986 - Centenary Souvenir

Moore, Charlie - Wigston Temperance Band - Greater Wigston Historical Society Articles - AR0026

Morgan, Cheryl - Raglan Brass Band Records 1925-1939 - [minutes book, accounts and other records held at the Raglan Archives]

Morgan, Vernon - Rogerstone Band The First Forty Years - 2000

Morris, John - Make mine music (concerns the Rednock School Band, Dursley) - Gloucestershire Life, February 1974, p. 57

Morris, John Emrys - Band Deiniolen, 1835-1985 - Seindorf Deiniolen, Deiniolen, 1985


Mutum, Tim - 125 years of Carlton Main - 4barsrest.com - 7th June 2009

Mutum, Tim - A 75 year-old Fairey tale - British Bandsman - (5699) 07-Jan 2012, pp. 5-7

Mutum, Tim - A Fairey Tale - 4barsrest.com - 26th March 2009


Mutum, Tim - A Name from the Past [Morris Motors Band] - British Bandsman - (5573) 8-Aug-2009, pp. 6-7

Mutum, Tim - Five Minute Wonders (Ferodo Works, Cammell Laird, Crossley Carpet Works) - British Bandsman - (5955), July 2017, pp. 19-21

Mutum, Tim - Lighting up the lives of men who worked in darkness - British Bandsman - (5953), May 2017, pp. 34-37


Mutum, Tim - The Imps at 80 - British Bandsman - (5942) 3-Sep-2016, pp. 13-15


Mutum, Tim - The rise and fall of Irwell Springs Band - British Bandsman - (5842) 04-Oct 2014, pp. 21-23

Mutum, Tim - The Tyneside band that rivalled St Hilda's [Spencer's Steelworks Band] - British Bandsman - (5985) 14-Feb-2019, pp. 28-29

Mutum, Tim - Virtuosi GUS Band - British Bandsman - (5790) 05-Oct 2013, pp. 10-13

Needham, David - Sunbeams on Dancing Waters [history of Chadderton's brass bands] - in Scouthead and Austerlands Whit Friday Band Contest Programme, 2005


Neville, Dave - Hathern Band 1856-1890 - Hathern History Society

Newman, Paul - Medway Towns Band - Brass Band Scene - No. 1, 3rd September 1981, pp. 8-9

Newnham, Ethelwyn - The West Hoathly Silver Band - reminiscences - n.d. [held at the West Hoathly Local History Archive]

Newport, John William - Hooe Silver Band - 2008

Newsome, Roy - Black Dyke Band - 150 Years of Musical Excellence - The Brass Herald (7) Feb-Apr 2005, pp. 10 to 14

Newton, Rodney - St Ronan's Silver Band Bicentenary - British Bandsman - (5607) 03-Apr 2010, pp. 8-9


Northern, G.R. - Bandology of Cawthorne (history of the Cawthorne Brass Band) - GR Northern, 1995


Oldham, Ralph - Ludlow Town Band - Shropshire Magazine, December 1984, p.51


Oultram, K.N. - Tum, Tum. Then the Band Played (Profile of Mr Harry Barnes of Northwich, brass instrumentalist and owner of a large collection of brass band memorabilia) - Cheshire Life, Volume 30, Number 11 (November 1964), pp. 134-135


Parry, F.W. - The History of Abergavenny Bands, Abergavenny Borough Band, 1989


Parsons, Len - The History of Wellington Silver Band - WSB, 1987

Pearce, Monty & Richards, Denzil - Still Blawin': an attempt to record the history of the Redruth Town Band, 1997


Pendray, Fiona - 120 Years In Cornwall with St. Pinnock Band - Polpentre Printers, Looe, 1986

Perkins, John Delbert - The Historical Development and Influence of the Philip Jones Brass Ensemble, Emphasizing Elgar Howarth and His Music - DMA thesis, University of Texas at Austin, 2001

Picken, Trevor G. - History of Minchinhampton Town Band - 1977

Pollitt, Ken - Merseyside Police Band 125 Years, 1868-1993 - Official Commemorative History - 1993

Powell, Gus - History of Tredegar Town Band - Tredegar History Club


Pugh, David - Silver Band celebrates 125 years: a short history of Newtown Silver Band - Country Quest, December 2005, pp. 24-25

Quine, Julie - Brassy Lass: including the rise and fall of a village brass band - the author, 2013

Quine, Julie - Ecclesfield Silver Band - November 2012


Railton, Margaret - Waltham St Lawrence Band 1886-1986 - M Railton - 1986

Reid, Alan - Some reminiscences of Forfar bands, in Forfar Instrumental Band Bazaar Book - 1912
Roberts, J. Llywelyn - Dathlu canmlwyddiant Seindorf Arian Frenhinhol Dyffryn Nantlle (Nantlle Vale Royal Silver Band) 1865-1965 - Parry a’i Feibion (Penygroes), 1965
Roberts, William - Rode Hall Band: A Pictorial Record - c.1995
Robson, Steve - Stanhope Silver Band: A band at the heart of a rural community, 2011
Roche, John - Encore! The breathtaking story of born-again Goodwick Brass Band - 2017
Room, Peter - Cheshire County Youth Brass Band - The First 25 Years - the author, 1996
Ross, William - Notes on the History of the Brass Band in Newtongrange - unpublished, c. 1992
Russell, Steve and Galop, Julian - The Story of Bloxworth Brass Band - 2010
Sansom, Doreen - The Pop and Ale Boys - describing the Middleton Borough Brass Band from it’s early days to present. Scripted as a diary - 19??
Saunders-Brown, Veronica - Smile for the Rest of the Day (history of Norwich Salvation Army Band) - Norfolk Fair, (July 1984), pp. 28-29
Sawyer, Tim - Rothwell Temperance Band: 1984-2014, the First 30 Years - Tim Sawyer, 2014
Sawyer, Tim and Sharon - Whit Friday 2014: Rothwell Temperance Band - Tim Sawyer, 2014
Scarlett, J. - Notes on Byers Green brass band between 1919 and 1922, 1981
Shaw, Mark - The Sound of 'Big' Music in Ryedale [Kirkbymoorside Brass Band] - York and County Magazine - November 1968, pp. 19-21
Sheriff, Les - The City of Lincoln Band - 1893 to 1993 - Centenary Celebration
Short, Norman - Hendon Citadel Band - The Band’s 125 Year Voyage - The Brass Herald (31) Dec/Jan 2009/10, pp. 44-45
Short, Norman - Tottenham Citadel Band of the Salvation Army - The Brass Herald (37) Feb/Apr 2011, pp. 74-76
Sidmouth Town Band - Sidmouth Town Band: Celebrating 150 Years 1862 - 2012
Simpson, Andrew - Chorlton cum Hardy Brass Band 1820-1945 - June 2011
Sister Lizzie - South Street Mission Brass Band in Road Making for the King - Story of South Street Mission, Hammersmith - Morgan & Scott Ltd, London, 1914
Slater, Reg - West Chiltington Silver Band - Centenary Celebration Souvenir Booklet - 2008
Small, T.S. - Jed-Forest Instrumental Band - in Jedburgh Gazette, 5 July 1912 and 12 July 1912
Smith, Anthony - Notes on West Hoathly Silver Band - n.d. [held at the West Hoathly Local History Archive]
Smith, Jackie - Pinner Brass Band - Pinner Local History Society Newsletter - Issue 91, Summer 2003
Smith, W.J. - Gloucester Salvation Army Band (a short history) - 1966
Smyth, C. - A Brief History of Langsett Road Salvation Army Band - 1989
Southern, James - St Hilda's Band - Premier Band of England - 1937
Sparrow, Wendy - Nayland's Lost Silver Band - Nayland with Wissington Community Times - No. 122, December 2009, pp. 25
Speeks, David - By way of introduction, or Portraits in Miniature of Regent Hall Salvation Army Band - 1949
Spencer, Terry - Ubiquitous Ambassadors: Knottingley Silver Band - 2006
Spendlove, Dick - Norland Brass Band and Willie Lang, in Nobbut Norland - Norland Local History Group, July 2011, p. 19-22
Spooner, Denis - The Mets: 100 Years of the Castletown Metropolitan Silver Band - Part 1, The Early Years, Years of Rivalry - The author, 1992
Spooner, Denis - The Mets: 100 Years of the Castletown Metropolitan Silver Band - Part 2, A Champion Band - The author, 1993
Stalybridge Band - Stalybridge Old Band: A Record of a Hundred Years 1814-1914 - George Whittaker and Sons, Stalybridge, 1914
Stansfield, Robert - A Century of Music (Long Eaton Silver Prize Band), 2006
Stockley, Den R. - Patcham Youth Brass Band - 1996
Stockley, Den R. - Tickhill Jubilee Brass Band 1887-1939 - Tickhill History Society, 1994
Stubbs, J. - Farndon, the Friendly Band: An Illustrated History of Farndon and District Brass Band, 1897-1997 - Farndon & District Brass Band - 1997
Stuttard, Ray - The Story of Carlisle St Stephen's Band - Champions of the World - The Brass Herald - (61), December 2015, pp. 86-88
SWBBA - South West Brass Band Association 1946-1996 Fifty Years of Service
Taylor, David - A history of Kidlington Concert Brass - the author, 2017
Taylor, Ted - Bratley Brass Band

82
 Specific Brass Bands - United Kingdom


Theobald, Judy - Band together [City of Lincoln Band] - Lincolnshire Life, vol 42 no. 1, April 2002 p.47


Thompson, W.B. - The CWS (Glasgow) Band - a short history - 2002


Treglown, Tony - Porthleven Town Band - the First 150 Years - Helston, Cornwall, 2015

Trelease, Linda - Carharrack & St. Day Silver Band - 85th anniversary, 1997 - Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band, 1997

Treglown, Tony - Portheoven Town Band - the First 150 Years - Helston, Cornwall, 2015

Trelease, Linda - Carharrack & St. Day Silver Band - 85th anniversary, 1997 - Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band, 1997

Trelawney, Linda - St Dennis Band, 150 Years, 1838-1988 - 1988


Tye, Walter - Music in the Village (with mention of Mendlesham Green Brass Band) - Suffolk Local History Society Magazine - June 1959 (Old Series Vol 2 Issue 1)


Vale, Peter - One hundred years of brass: a history of Leiston Brass Band - 1983

Vickers, Peter - Longridge Brass Band - From Schoolyard to the Albert Hall - CPL Design & Print, Preston, 2002


Waddington, William - Rosendale bands 1858-1977: notes on their history - edited with additional material by Jon Elliott

Wade, Ralph - The First Hundred Years of Brighouse and Rastrick Band - Brighouse Echo - 1981


Walker, Matthew - The History of Farnworth & Walkden Brass Band - Matthew Walker, 2004

Walker, Millie - Memories of the Coxlodge Band - Fawdon and Coxlodge Miscellany - Fawdon and Coxlodge Local History Society, 2007, p.27-31

Ward, Gerry - Colchester Scout Band Formation and Early Years: 1977-1986

Warren, Richard S. - The History of Croft Silver Band


Watkins, Ron - National Fuel Distributers Band (Parc & Dare) Centenary 1893-1993 - 1993

Watson, Bruce - Bretforton village: history of the Church, houses and silver band, Evesham, 1990

Watts, Martin - Kirkbymoorside Town Brass Band 1815-2015 - The Band, 2016
Wheaton, Cyril - *Heritage of Local Music (Irlam & Cadishead Bands)* - Irlam, Cadishead and District Local History Society, 1981


Whittaker, G. - *Stalybridge Old Band 1814-1914 - George Whittaker* - 1914


Wilby, Dennis - *James Shepherd Versatile Brass - The Brass Herald (75) October-November 2018*, pp. 26-59


Wileman, Paul - *Sheffield’s Citadel (including large section on the band)* - 1999 (available from Mrs B Wileman, 4 Croft Lea, Donfield Woodhouse, Derbyshire, S18 8XZ)

Wilford, Barry and John - *Barrow Prize Band, in Bygone Barrow-upon-Soar* - the authors, Barrow, 1981, pp. 24


Wilkinson, Andrew - *Brighouse and Rastrick Band - Part 2 - Wartime to World Champions* - The Brass Herald - (41) December 2011, pp. 28-33

Wilkinson, Andrew - *Brighouse and Rastrick Band - Part 3 - The Floral Dance to The Unthanks* - The Brass Herald - (42) February 2012, pp. 14-19


Williams, J.B. - *Northop Silver Band (Llaneurgain), 1892-1992: 100 years of continuous service to the community - Northop Silver Band, 1992*


Wilson, Ross - *Chichester in the Great War - Chichester City Band* - 2018

Wilton, John - *St Agnes Silver Band - 1907 to the millennium and beyond - a history - St Agnes Silver Band, 1998*

Wishart, Thomas - *Notes on the History of Newtownrgrange Lothian Silver Band - unpublished, 1950*


Wormald, Colin - *Wetherby & District Silver Band - 125 Years - 2004*


Wright, Brian - *When the band played on... at Wistanstow* - Shropshire Magazine, Vol. 35 (8), May 1983, pp. 16-17

Wright, Frank - *Around England with St Hilda’s - Musical Progress and Mail* - January 1935

Wythe, Shelagh Maureen - *Hannington Silver Band: forty years of service, 1924-1964*
Specific Brass Bands - Australia

Anon - 100 Years of banding in Tanunda: historical souvenir and programme of the Tanunda Town Band Centenary, 1860-1960 - Tanunda Town Band, Tanunda, S. Australia, 1960

Anon - 100 Years of Brass Banding [in] Benalla: A Booklet Researching 100 Years of Brass Banding in Benalla's History 1882-1982 - Benalla, Benalla Memorial Band, 1982


Anon - Bathurst en fete: a great B grade band contest at Bathurst NSW, in connection with the centenary celebrations to commemorate the discovery of the Western Plains of NSW by Surveyor Evans in 1813 - Bathurst, NSW, Australia - 1913

Anon - Brisbane Excelsior Brass Band History - the band, 1962


Anon - Coromby Brass Band jubilee, 1891-1941 - Coromby, Victoria, Australia - 1941

Anon - Diamond jubilee, Territorial Staff Band, Melbourne, Australia, 1890-1950: Territorial staff band story: from inception, 1890, to diamond jubilee, 1950 - Salvation Army, Southern Australia Territory, Melbourne, 1950

Anon - Dimboola and District Band - Dimboola Banner - 11 June 1915, p. 2

Anon - Footscray-Yarraville City Band Tour of Canada, August 1975 - (Souvenir Booklet) Jamieson Printery, Footscray, 1975

Anon - History of Albury Town Band - Albury Banner - 2 November, 1923


Anon - History of the Inverell Austral Brass Band: 1895-1922 Under the baton of Matthew Henry Girle (Mat) (1876-1959) - G.V. & E. Hunter, 2004

Anon - Jubilee Souvenir 1894-1944 Bowral Association Band - Bowral Association Band, Australia 1945

Anon - Leichhardt Municipal Band - Local History Photographs - Leichhardt, N.S.W., Australia

Anon - Looking back on Singleton Town Band's first 100 years - Singleton Argus, Singleton, New South Wales, 1987

Anon - Mildura District Brass Band: a History 1890-1900 - Mildura District Brass Band, 1990


Anon - Rochester Brass Band [Victoria, Australia] - Rochester Express - 14 July 1916, p. 3; 2 March 1917, p. 3; 9 August 1918, p. 3

Anon - Rozelle - Music and musicians (Rozelle District Brass Band)


Anon - Thompson's Foundry Band - Castlemain's Pride: Australasian Band and Orchestra News - 26 April 1927, pp. 37


Barnes, E.Y. - Poco a Poco: the story of the Shire of Eltham Brass Band - manuscript, November 1964 [copy held at Eltham District Historical Society, Victoria]


Blackwood, Rachel - The brass shall be king: a social history of the Bathurst district band 1885-1935 - Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Thesis, School of History, University of New South Wales, 1999

Bourke, C. M. - Singleton Town Band centenary 1878-1978 - the band, Singleton, Australia, 1978
Specific Brass Bands - Australia

Briggs, Walter - *History of the Young Shire Band* - W. Briggs, South Coast, New South Wales, 2005

Brockhouse, Brenton - *History of the Campbelltown City Band* - talk presented at Campbelltown Historical Society, April 2013

Brown, R. Hynd - Armadale Brass Bands, in: Armadale Past and Present - 1906


Bunbury City Band - *Souvenir brochure: Bunbury City Band, Adelaide, 1967* - Bunbury City Band, Bunbury, Western Australia, 1967

Busselton Brass Band - *Rules of the Busselton Brass Band* - 1914

Bythell, Duncan - Brewers and Bandsmen: the Tooth's Brewery Band, 1927-1932 - ABLative (newsletter of the Australian National University Archives of Business & Labour), No. 8, Spring 1988

Carnes, Phil - *Queensland bands before and during the twentieth century* - Queensland Band Association, Brisbane, 2000

Collard, Bruce - *And The Band Played On - a history of the City of Greater Dandenong Band*

Collins, Mervyn E. - Emblem of the Army (Arthur Gullidge and the 2/22nd Battalion Australian Imperial Forces Band) - Brass Band World (216) July 2012, pp. 18-19

Collins, Mervyn E. - Melbourne Staff Band - Part 1 - the beginning - The Brass Herald (13) May/Jul 2006, pp. 64-65


Cox, Lindsay Charles - *Brave & True: From Blue to Khaki* - The Band of the 2/22nd Battalion - The Salvation Army Australia Southern Territory Archives & Museum, 2003

Davidson, John W. - *A century with the Traralgon Band* - J.W. Davidson, Traralgon, Victoria, 1981


de Korte, Jeremy - *The unique position the Canberra City Band holds within the bands of the Southern Tablelands of NSW* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, July 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog](https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog)


Durance, Jillian - Too good to lose: the Showgrounds Camp Band 1915 - La Trobe Journal - No. 96, September 2015, pp. 152-163


Evans, Brian - Waratah Brass - The Brass Herald - (30) October 2009, pp. 76-77

Firth, John (a.k.a. Tiberius) - *1875: A history of the Torquay Fife Band, that became the Torquay Brass Band, that became the Devonport Brass Band, Now the City of Devonport Brass (Band) - City of Devonport Brass Inc., Devonport, Tasmania - 1990*


Firth, John (a.k.a. Tiberius) - *More than a century* - City of Devonport Brass Inc., Devonport, Tasmania - 1990

Specific Brass Bands - Australia


French, Maureen E.C - Following the bands: a journey down the years with the brass bands of Creswick - Maureen E.C. French, Clunes, Victoria, 2013. ISBN: 9780646902494

Gilshenen, Patricia Alison - The History of the Australian Commonwealth Band also known as Australian National Band and Australian Silver Band, World Tour 1925-1928 - the author, 2005

Greaves, Jack - A musical mission of Empire: the story of the Australian Newcastle Steelworks Band - Peters 4 Printing, Berowra Heights, NSW, 2005

Grigsby, J.E. - Our Band - The Barambah Souvenir - January 1919, pp. 13

Groombridge, George - Masterton District Brass Band, formerly Masterton Municipal Silver Band Inc.: 125 years, 1873-1998 - Masterton District Brass Band, Masterton, New Zealand, 1998

Harper, Bruce & Busch, Isabel - The Blackstone brass band: some historical information - Ipswich, Queensland, 2011


Hoffmann, William L. - Mr Chifley's baby: the Canberra City Band - Canberra City Band, 2013. ISBN: 9780646900612


Kapunda Brass Band - Constitution and rules of the Kapunda Brass Band - 1900


Kernich, Aub - Barossa Brass Bands: their role in the community, 1855-1999 - Barossa Valley Archives and Historical Trust, Tanunda, South Australia, 2000, ISBN: 0646387707

Lamb, Ellen et al - BCB once more from the top, 1986-1996: the first ten years of the Burnie Concert Band - Burnie Concert Band, Tasmania, 1996


Latrobe Federal Band - Latrobe Federal Band on Tour 1979 - The Band, Tasmania, 1980

Launceston City Band - Launceston City Band Jubilee 1876 - 1926 - The Examiner & Weekly Courier, Launceston, Australia, 1926

Launceston City Band - Launceston City Band: 1876-1976 - Launceston City Band, Launceston, Tasmania, 1976

Lawson-Black, Pat - Bold as brass: the story of Stonnington City Brass then and now - "Making music for 100 years" - Stonnington City Brass, Toorak, Victoria, 2010. ISBN: 0646541420

Leach, Alec - The History of the Kogarah Municipal Band - presentation to the Oatley Heritage Group, November 2006


Lucas, Rosalie - Lane Cove Concert Band: the first 50 years, 1963-2013 - Local studies monograph (Lane Cove Public Library); no. 23, Lane Cove, NSW, Australia, 2013. ISBN: 9780949622372

Lyon, Maurine - The Regals: the history of the Ipswich City Vice-Regal Band - Ipswich City Council, Queensland, 2011
Specific Brass Bands - Australia

Martin, Vivian - The Footscray-Yarraville City Band 1883-1914; The Growth of a Tradition, B.A. Honours thesis - Australian Catholic University, Victoria, Australia


Miller, Cindy - The History of the Numurkah Town Band - Numurkah, Australia, 1984

Moore, L. - Gosford City Brass Band Celebrate 100 Years - Gosford City Brass Band, Gosford, NSW, Australia- 1998

Moore, Ruth C. - Brass bands at Dunolly during the 1860s - Ruth C. Moore, Castlemaine, Victoria


Nowra Town Band - 1880-1980 centenary Nowra Town Band in the city of Shoalhaven - Nowra Town Band, Australia, 1980

Oakleigh City Band - A history of Oakleigh City Band: old bandmen never die - they just blow away - Oakleigh City Band, Oakleigh, Victoria, 1985


Panitz - Golden Brass: A history of the Gold Coast City Brass Band

Pattie, Robert - A brief history of Prout's Ballarat Brass Band 1858 - 1924 - C. Ducardus, Ballarat, 2012

Pattie, Robert - History of the City of Ballarat Municipal Brass Band 1900-2000: one hundred years of music to the citizens of Ballarat, 2000

Pattie, Robert - History of the City of Ballarat Municipal Brass Band 1900-2010: one hundred and ten years of music to the citizens of Ballarat, 2010

Peeke, Ken - Pressing Onward - The first one hundred years of the Melbourne Staff Band - Steed Press - 1990

Peter, Ken - History of Armidale City Band - Armidale and District Historical Society Journal and Proceedings - no. 53, 2010

Ridsdale, G.M. - Blow' im: the Story of the Yarrabah Brass Band - 2005


Ryan, Greg - Albury City Band - 150 Years Entertaining our Community - The Band, 2017


Skinner, Anthea - The Band Aboard HMAS Sydney - MSA/NZMS Conference
Smith, Dixon - *50th Anniversary Souvenir of the Bathurst District Band and its only Bandmaster Mr. S. Lewens 1885-1933* - Bathurst Band, Bathurst, Australia - 1935


Volksiene, Caroline - *Sweet music: the St Marys Band Club story* - St Marys & District Historical Society, St Marys, New South Wales, 2009

Walter, Helen - *Morawa District High School Brass Band: celebrating 50 years* - Morowa, 2013

Walters, Stan - *The Salvation Army Bundamba Citadel Band: A Short History* - Snap Printing, North Ipswich, Queensland, 2006


Willis, Ian - *Hitting the Right Note (Camden Town Brass Band)* - The District Reporter (Camden, NSW, Australia), 16 August 2013, p.16

Willis, Ian - *Picton hits the right note* - [Picton District Brass Band in Camden, NSW] - 28 August 2013

Willis, Ian - *Tough Times for Camden Band* - 5 October 2013


Wynd, Ian - *Coromby Brass Band Centenary & State School (between Minyip & Murtoa)*
Specific Brass Bands - Canada

Allen, Ken - 80 Years of Music-Making at Metropolitan United Church - Metropolitan Silver Band, Toronto, Canada, 2011
Anon - Dauphin Town Band History, in - Dauphin Valley Spans the Years - Dauphin Historical Society, Manitoba, Canada, 1970, pp. 52-53
Anon - Kemptville Citizens Band - Kemptville Centennial, Ontario, Canada, 1957, pp. 85-87
Anon - Qu’Appelle Industrial School Brass Band - Canadian Winds - Vol. 10 (1), pp. 25-26
Anon - Yorkville Brass Band, the desirability of providing a brass band for Yorkville having been present to the minds of many for some time past ... [microform] - Ontario, Canada, CIHM/ICMH Microfiche series no. 46562, 18--? - ISBN: 0665465629
Bartlett, Carolyn - Numinous Objects: The Ethnohistorical Complexities of a Residential School Bass Drum [St. Mary's Indian Residential School] - Ethnohistory Field School, University of Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, 2009
Best, Christopher - The Red Cape Boys, Friends, Heroes and Legends, Warfleet Press, 2008
Buck, George & Dust, Tom - Dunbow School Brass Band & William Scollen: Two Alberta "Firsts" - Canadian Winds - Vol. 7, No. 1, 2008, pp. 3-6
Burditt, Brian - Canadian Staff Band - Part 4 - The Brass Herald (28) May/Jul 2009, pp. 74-76
Cameron, Bruce - Queen's Band 75th Anniversary 1905-1980 - Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario, Canada. 1000 Islands Publishers Ltd., 1981
City Cornet Band - Golden anniversary: City Cornet Band 1874-1924 - City Cornet Band, Saint John, New Brunswick, 1924
Dougherty, Michael - The Coaticook Band: 140 Years of His - Ethnohistory Field School, University of Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, 2011
Draper, Norman - Bands By the Bow, a History of Band Music in Calgary - Century Calgary Publications, Calgary, Canada, 1975
Ferguson, Cheryl - Rupertsland Brass Band's 20th Anniversary - Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens - Vol. 16 (1), Fall 2017, pp. 9-11
Forseille, Ashley - The Bass Drum was the Heartbeat of the Band: The St Mary's Residential School Boys' Marching Band, 1962-1984 - Ethnohistory Field School Report, University of Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, 2011
Godin, Judith - L’Harmonie de Sherbrooke (1884-1935) - Les Cahiers de la Société Québécoise de Recherche en Musique - Vol. 5, Nos. 1-2, pp. 61-74
Greene, Kay - Bridgewater Fire Department Band - Canadian Winds - Vol. 10, No. 2, 2012, pp. 31-34
Kask, Glen - Performances Renowned: Twentieth Year for St Mary's Band - Valley Magazine - Wednesday April 29, 1981, pp. 6
[https://www.deltaconcertband.ca](https://www.deltaconcertband.ca)


Meredith, Henry - *An Introduction to the Inclusion, Instruction and Inspiration Strategies of the Plumbing Factory Brass Band* - Canadian Music Educator, April 2015, Volume 56, Issue 3, pp. 21-23

Meredith, Henry - *Upper Canada Village Brass Band: historical survey and proposal* - unpublished report sponsored by the St Lawrence Parks Commission, 1990. [included "a Selected Chronology of 19th Century Canadian Band Activities"]

Michel, Dave - *Symphony in Brass: a history of the Cariboo Hill Temple Band* - 2009


Redhead, Robert - *Canadian Staff Band - Part 3* - The Brass Herald (27) Feb-Apr 2009, pp. 60-61


Valois, Gilles - *The Calixa Lavallée Band of Sorel, Quebec: 90 Years of History* - Canadian Winds - Vol. 4, No. 2, 2006, pp. 64-66

van Esterik, John L. - *Weston Silver Band* - Canada, 1993
Specific Brass Bands - Eire


Byrne, Patrick M. - *Hacketstown Brass Band 1875 - circa 1895 - Carloviana - Carlow Historical and Archaeological Society - Volume 60, 2011, pp. 69-71*

Cody, Eddy & Kirwan, Billy - *Of Bands and Bandits [Inistioge Brass Band] - The Handstand - June 2002*


McEvilly, Joanne - *And the Band Plays On: Castlebar Town Bands History - Castlebar Parish Magazine - 2000*

McGoona, Michael & Duffy, Francis - *Navan Silver Band - Navan Historical Society*

Mernin, John - *City of Waterford Brass; St. Patrick’s Brass Band; T.F. Meagher Brass and Reed Band: Three Names - One History - the author, 2018. ISBN: 978-1999604004*


O'Sullivan, Billy - *100 Years of Marching - St. Patrick's Brass Band, Kilkenny, 1882 - 1982 - Kilkenny, 1981*


Varley, Declan - *The Rape of the Brass Band - The Eavesdropper - Ballinrobes Newsmag - c. 1988*
Specific Brass Bands - Netherlands

Anon - 1892 - 1992: 100 jaar muziekvereniging Halleluja te Menaldum - 1992
Anon - 60 jaar Chr. Brassband 'Blaast de Bazuin' Oude- en Nieuwebildtdijk - 2012
Anon - Brassband "Crescendo" 100 jaar - Brassband "Crescendo" (Oostkapelle) - 1998
Anon - Informatie Christelijke Brassband "Hosannah" Leeuwarden - 1981
Bosma, Ria - 100 jaar Chr. Muziekvereniging Juliana, 1912-2012 - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Juliana, Kollumerzwaag, 2012
Brassband Excelsior (Kloetinge) - Excelsior 100 jaar 1899-1999: jubileumuitgave - 1999
Rekker, Wieger - Van de negentiende, door de twintigste naar de eenentwintigste eeuw [100 jaar Brassband Wilhelmina] - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Wilhelmina, Kollum, 1999
van der Woude, Coby - Christelijke Muziekvereniging De Eendracht, 65 jaar, 1940-2005 - De Eendracht, Marrum, 2006
van Pareren, Roland - Honderd jaar "Vooruitgang" in Nuenen c.a. - 1984
Specific Brass Bands - New Zealand

Anon - Alexandra Brass Band has surmounted many difficulties - New Zealand Mouthpiece - Vol. 3 (4), Feb 1959, p.9-10
Anon - Balclutha Brass Band (Incorporated): 75th anniversary 1886-1960 - The Band, Balclutha, New Zealand, 1960
Anon - Dunedin Ladies Band 1940-1975 - Mouthpiece: the official journal of the NZ Brass Bands Association - December 1993 v39, no 11, p.4
Anon - History of the Gore Municipal Band - Mouthpiece - Vol. 10 (2), April 1966, pp. 13-
Anon - Marton Municipal Band - New Zealand Mouthpiece - Vol. 10 (4), January 1967, pp. 6-7
Anon - New Zealand Band Souvenir Programme - 1953 - Wellington, 1953
Anon - Onehunga Citizens' Band is a growing force - Onehunga News - 14 October 63
Anon - Taranaki Brass & Pipe Bands' Union Centennial - 1961

Bennett, Brian - Roxburgh Municipal Silver Band, centennial celebrations, October, 1982: band of brothers: a history - The Band, Roxburgh, N.Z. - 1982
Bisset, David - The Coromandel Silver Band centennial booklet - D. Bisset, New Zealand, 1976
Dewe, Denis - Brass supreme!: the first century of the Woolston Brass Band, now the Skellerup Woolston Band: 1801-1991 - Christchurch, New Zealand, 1991?
Groombridge, George - Masterton Municipal Band 1873-1973 - Masterton, 1972
Hamilton Brass Band - Rules of the Hamilton Brass Band - Waikato Argus, c.1900
Harris, Jan & Lumley, Aileen - The Otaki Brass Band - Historical Journal (Otaki Historical Society), No. 29, 2007, p.60-64. ISSN:0110-5647
Inangahua Silver Band - 1901, 1951 souvenir: follow the band through 80 years of musical history in the Inangahua District - Charteris Print, Reefton, New Zealand, 1951
Kirk, Athol L. - The music of the bands - Historical Record (Whanganui Historical Society) - vol. 7 (2), Nov 1976, p.27-28. ISSN:0110-490X
Malcolm, C.W. - Brass bands of Paeroa - Ohinemuri Regional History Journal - no.43, September 1999, p.6-7. ISSN:0472-6480
Morris, Charles S. - 25 years of progress, 1919-1944: a survey of the activities of the Auckland Watersiders' Silver Band - Auckland Service Print, Auckland, New Zealand, 1944
New Zealand Brass Bands Association - The band and the land: souvenir programme of the National Band of New Zealand, representing the New Zealand Brass Bands' Association; European tour 1962 - Wellington, 1962
Thomas, Helen (Nell) - Voices in the Reo: Music, Community and Membership in a Ratana Brass Band - M.Mus. Thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, 2015

Valentine, Roland T. - *Hawera Municipal Band centenary, Hawera Municipal Band Centenary Committee, Hawera, New Zealand, 1978. [available online at https://issuu.com/aoteautanganui/docs/hawera_municipal_band_centenary_197]*

van de Klundert, Merle - *For all the saints: a centennial history of the St Kilda Band, 1901-2001 - The Band, Dunedin, New Zealand, 2001*

Veteran - *The Hastings Band of 1886 - New Zealand Bandsman - Vol. 3 (30), August 1927, pp. 8-9*

Wilson, Denise - *Te Awamutu Brass Band History, 2012*


Win, Pat W. - *The Richmond Brass Band - Nelson Historical Society Journal - vol.6 (4), 2001. ISSN:1173-9711*

Wishart, Skye - *Bicycle horns: music on the move - New Zealand Geographic - No.103, May/Jun 2010, p.106. ISSN:0113-9967*
Specific Brass Bands - Switzerland

Anon - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Cazis - Cazis, 1996
Anon - 100 onns Societad da musica Breil/Dardin, 1899-1999 - Societad da musica (Breil/Briegls), 1999
Anon - 100 onns Societad da musica Sumvitg/Cumpadials - R. Giger, Sumvitg, 1995
Anon - 100 onns societad da musica Vrin - Gasetta Romontscha, 13 February 1973
Anon - 150 onns Societad da musica Trun, 1864-2014 - Societad da musica Trun, Trun, 2014
Anon - 50 onns soc. da musica Dardin [Societad da musica Dardin] - Stampa Romontscha, Mustér, 1971
Anon - 75-Jahrfeier - Brass Band Musikgesellschaft Egolzwil - 1995
Anon - Chronik der Nationalen Jugend Brass Band der Schweiz (NJBB) von 1976 bis 2015
Anon - Die Geschichte der Frohsinn - Brass Band Frohsinn Laupersdorf 1824-1999
Anon - Société de musique de Treveyaux, 110ème anniversaire 1902-2012 - 2013
Anon - Société de musique Ecuvillens-Posieux, 1885-2010: 125ème anniversaire - 2010
Brunner, Hannes - Geschichte des Musikvereins Obermumpf - Teil 1 und 2; Obermumpf, 1986
Durschei, Giuseppe - Giubileum de 75 onns [Societad da musica Sedrun] - Stampa Romontscha, Mustér, 1950
Durschei, Giuseppe & Berther, Toni - Musica Sedrun: Giubileum de 100 onns 1875-1975 - Sedrun, 1975
Emmenegger, Peter - Musikgesellschaft Oberkirch - Chronik - 2011
Felder, F. - Société de musique "L'Avenir" 75e anniversaire: 15 et 16 mars 1997, Collège de La Gournière - 1997
Gamy, Georges - Centenaire Société de musique Ecuvillens-Posieux - Ecuvillens, 1985
Hefti, Rolf - 125 Jahre Bürgermusik Gossau SG - Jubiläumsfeier - Gossau, 1997
Hodel, Herbert - 100 Jahre Brass Band Frohsinn Grosswangen - Brass Band Frohsinn, Grosswangen, 1996
Inderbitzin, Peter - Brass Band Musikverein Ibach: Neu-uniformierung - Fahnenweihe - Musikverein Ibach, 2001
Jenny, Jacques - Société de musique Treyvaux 100 ans, 1902-2002 - Treyvaux, 2002
Meier, Josef - 100 Jahre - die Musikgesellschaft Dagmersellen in Geschichte und Gegenwart - Dagmersellen, 2001
Muheim-Büeler, Josef - Chronik der Musikgesellschaft Greppen - Greppen, 1980
Nüssli, Albert; Schibli, Gottfried & Schober, Johannes - 150 Jahre Stadtmusik Mellingen 1860-2010 - Nüssli, Mellingen, 2010
Schmucki, Dominik (ed.) - 100 Jahre Brass Band Mürwil - 2007
Schneider, Beatrice - 125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mogelsberg: Frühjahr 1999 - Mogelsberg, 1999
Societad da musica Danis/Tavanasa - 50 onns Soc. de musica Danis-Tavanasa - Stampa Romontscha, Mustér, 1970
Stähelin, Albert - 129 Jahre Blasmusikwesen in Rickenbach unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der hiesigen Musikgesellschaft: 60 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rickenbach (Luzern) - Wallimann-Huber, Beromünster, 1951
Steffen, Hugo - Festschrift zum 100-Jahr-Jubiläum Musikgesellschaft Root: Fahnenweihe, Teilinstrumentierung - Root, 2000
Zbinden, Karl - Zur Geschichte der Bürgermusik der Stadt Luzern - 1971
Specific Brass Bands - USA

Albright, Donald - The Band Plays On - Proceedings of Lehigh County Historical Society - Allentown, Pennsylvania, 1976, pp. 139-147


Andre, Chris - The Union Cornet Band - Buffalo, New York - 2008

Anon - 1884-1959, Pictorial History of the Browningsville (Maryland) Cornet Band - n.d.

Anon - A History of Lake City Bands - Lake City Stinger Band, Colorado, 2017


Anon - Chicago Staff Band 1907 - the present age - 2014

Anon - Dodworth’s Cornet Band - Gleason’s Pictorial Drawing-Room Companion - 17 January 1852, pp. 41

Anon - Greeley Silver Cornet Band - Weld County Genealogical Society Quarterly - Volume 26 (3), February 2000, pp. 110


Anon - The Boston Band - Boston Musical Gazette - July 25, 1838, pp. 51-52

Anon - The Boston Brass Band - Gleason’s Pictorial Drawing Room Companion, 1 (9 August 1851), pp. 225

Anon - The Ladies Brass Band: Oregon’s First! - The Heritage Newsletter - Linn Genealogy Society - Volume 30 (7), September 2016

Anon - The Nauvoo Brass Band - Hymn for the Dedication of the Nauvoo Concert Hall - The Contributor: Representing The Young Men’s and Young Ladies' Mutual Improvement Associations - 1 March 1880, pp. 134

Anon - The Wadena Citizens Band through the years - Wadena Pioneer Journal - 29 May 2011

Baker, Jack - Bands of Allentown - The Civil War Years - 2014


Banner, Christopher Henry - The Community Band in Kansas: A Long-standing Musical Institution - Journal of the West - Vol. 22 (3), July 1983, pp. 36-46


Barnes, Amy - For the Love of Brass [Brass Band of the Western Reserve] - Joy of Medina County Magazine - Medina, Ohio, Volume 2 (4), May 2019, pp. 4-9

Barnes-Gingrich, Mary - The Prairie Brass Band - The Brass Herald - (76) December 2018-January 2019, pp. 84-85

Bean, Keith Raymond - The Knights of Pythias band of Champaign, Illinois: their place in American band history and an analysis of selected cornet solos from their performance library - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2003


Bloom-Wilson, Harriet - Exporting America to Europe: Buffalo Bill’s Wild West Show and the Buffalo Bill Band - Buffalo Bill Center for the West, 1995

Bresee, Elsie F. - The Old Parishville Bands - The Quarterly [official publication of the St Lawrence County Historical Association (New York)] - Vol. 8 (4), October 1963, pp. 10-11


Bryant, W.W. - The Old Colony Brass Band: 1853-1864 - Massachusetts, 1916

Buchanan, John S. - Functions of the Fort Davis Military Bands and Musical Proclivities of the Commanding Officer, Colonel Benjamin H. Grierson, Late Nineteenth Century - MMus thesis, Sul Ross State College, 1968
Specific Brass Bands - USA

Bumgardner, Edward - The First Kansas Band - Kansas Historical Quarterly - Vol. 5 (3), August 1936, pp. 278-281
Butler, Ben and Natalie S. - Farmington's Musical Heritage - From Belcher to "TDX" - Farmington Historical Society, 1975
Casey Township Library - History of the Casey City Band - Casey Township Library, Casey, Illinois, 1998
Conant, Ben B. - The History of the Hebron Military Band - Paris Cape Historical Society, Maine
Crane, John - Home Came the Bandsmen - Sooner Magazine - Vol. 27 (4), December 1954, pp. 2-5 [Oklahoma University Band 50th Anniversary]
D.M.W. - The United States Industrial School Band, Carlisle, Pennsylvania - The Red Man - [Carlisle Industrial School], Vol. XIII, no. 7, February 1896, pp. 6-
Daniels, Warren O. - The Second Parishville Band - The Quarterly [official publication of the St Lawrence County Historical Association] - Vol. 8 (4), October 1963, pp. 11-12
Danner, Gregory - William Robyn and his St Louis Brass Band - Journal of Band Research, 29 no.2 (Spring 1994), pp. 93-96
Darling, Fran - Marquette City Band - The Mining Journal - Marquette, Michigan - 12 April 2017 & 19 April 2017
Dietz, Steve - America's Golden Age of Brass Bands - Oswego Cornet Band - OPC Newsletter - Oswego Pioneer Cemetery, February 2015, pp. 3-4
Epperson, Molly - Chattanooga Central High School Band: A History 1907-1970 - University of Tennessee at Chattanooga
Finch, L. Boyd - A tune of their own: The history of Aledo's original all-female cornet band - Illinois Heritage, 2002 (Illinois Periodicals Online)
Graves, Kathy - Old Brass and Town Bands of Siskiyou County: Pre-Civil War-Early 1900s - Siskiyou Pioneer [Siskiyou County Historical Society] - Vol. 9 (3), 2013
Guion, David M. - A Wisconsin band in the Civil War: 1st Brigade Band of Brodhead - Musicology for Everyone - 22 April 2012
Harding, Priscilla M. - McKinley's Own: An Ohio Band Plays the "Splendid Little War" - Timeline, October/November 1985, pp. 10-22
Harris, Katlin L. - The Stanocola Refinery Band: Industry, Tradition, and Community - MMus thesis, Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, 2019
Harris, William H. - 100th anniversary Michigan City Municipal Band, 1869-1969 - William H. Harris, Michigan City, Indiana, 1969
Haws, Lowell - Reamstown Cornet Band - lecture presented to the Reamstown Historical Society and Museum, Reamstown, Pennsylvania, 20 November 2018
Hemenway, Etmma Riding - History of the Martial Band of St George, Utah
Hessel, Susan T. - More power to you and the band boys: 75 years of the band boys - girls - of the La Crosse Concert Band - La Crosse Concert Band, La Crosse, Wisconsin, 2005
Holman, Gavin - Climb every mountain... - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands - 25 July 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holt, Frank B. - The Stonewall Brigade Band: Continuous Since 1855 - 1982
Holz, Ronald W. - New York Staff Band - Part 1 - The Brass Herald (17) Feb/Apr 2007, pp. 74-75
Holz, Ronald W. - New York Staff Band - Part 2 - The Brass Herald (18) May-July 2007, pp. 74-75
Holz, Ronald Walter - Heralds of victory - a history celebrating the 100th anniversary of the New York Staff Band & Male Chorus, 1887-1987 - NY Salvation Army - 1986
Holz, Ronald Walter - New York Staff Band: Celebrating 125 years 1887-2012 - The Salvation Army, 2012
Johnson, Viola (ed.) - The First Twenty-Five Years: The Watsonville Band - Watsonville, California, 1972
Kanahele, George S. - Royal Hawaiian Band, in Hawaiian Music and Musicians - University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, 1979
Klinck, F.M. - Princeville Cornet Band (otherwise known as Klinck's Cornet Band) 1873-1889 - History and Reminiscences - Old Settlers' Union of Princeville and Vicinity - Volume III, Princeville, Illinois, 1922, p. 7-8
Kohler, Adam - Arion Band - Oshkosh Public Library, Wisconsin, 2014
Lindemann, Jens - Brass Band of Battle Creek - The Brass Herald (35) Oct-Nov 2010, pp. 58-60
Lindstrom, Linda - The Lehi Brass Band - Utah Historical Quarterly, Volume 74 (1), Winter 2006, p.47
Long, Joshua E. - The Bethlehem Steel Company Band: an industrial reach into the community - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 54 (2), Spring 2019, pp. 46-70,72
Mackey, Kaarlo - History of the Humina Band - c. 1939
Masterton, William - Buffalo Bill's Band - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 25 (6), 1995
Masterson, Michael L. - Buffalo Bill's Band - The Instrumentalist - March 1995
Masterson, Michael L. - *Buffalo Bill’s Famous Cowboy Band - Buffalo Bill Center for the West*, 1995
McAnally, J. Kent - The Haskell (Institute) Indian Band in 1904: The World's Fair and Beyond - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 31, Iss. 2, Spring 1996, pp. 1-
McDonald, Daniel - The Old Brass Band [Plymouth Saxhorn Band & Plymouth Silver Cornet Band], in: - History of Marshall County [Indiana], Chapter 57, 1908
McDougald, Don - Serving the Present Age: A History of the Pasadena Tabernacle Band - The Salvation Army, Los Angeles, 2008
Messer, Tracy - The Marlow Cornet Band - Marlow Historical Society Newsletter - Winter 2018, pp. 1
Pierce, Benjamin - A Decade of Music, Friendship, and Success with the Fountain City Brass Band - ITEA Journal - Vol. 40 (2), Winter 2012, pp. 56-61
Postmaster of the Borough/Postmaster Brown - *The Town Band, or the Borough & the County Seat - J. W. Pepper & Son, Philadelphia 1911*
Reed, Sam Irving - Raymertown Cadet Band 1888-1894 - Pittstown Historical Society Newsletter - Issue 26, Fall 2014, pp. 9-10
Rosser, Donna Colwell - *Cookin' With Brass - River City Brass Band, Pittsburgh, PA, 1997. 102 Recipes. Meat - Percussion, Seafood - French Horn, Bread - Trombone, Soup - Trumpet, Vegetables and Fruit - Cornet, Side Dishes - Flugelhorn, Cookies - Tuba, Dessert - Baritone & Euphonium, and Miscellany - Conductor. In addition there are anecdotal stories and history of the RCBB.*
Schonemann, A.C.E. - Bands of the Middle West - No. 16 - Chicago Fire Department Band - Jacobs' Orchestra Monthly - August 1922, pp. 18-20
Simmonds, Lorena - 125 Years of Ceaseless Service (New York Staff Band) - SA Bandsman - (10) March 2012, pp. 8-10
Simmons, Reta - Brass Band - Our Pioneer Heritage [Morgan Brass Band, Utah]
Slane, S.S. - Princeville's First Band - History and Reminiscences - Old Settlers' Union of Princeville and Vicinity - Volume III, Princeville, Illinois, 1922, p. 6
Stark, Kendall - Leather Lip for the Town Band [Bronson Silver Cornet Band, Michigan] - Music Journal (New York) - Vol. 23 (8), November 1965, pp. 56-
Steen, M. - The Way We Were: Louhi Band World Famous - The Valley Independent - Monessen - February 28, 1984
Trowbridge, John M. & LeMay, Jason M. - 60th Anniversary Celebration of the Kentucky National Guard's 202nd Army Band - the Band, 2007
van Wagoner, Richard - Lehi Silver Band - the author, September 2013
Villanueva, Jari - Short History of the 26th North Carolina Regimental Band
Villiers, Regina - When Cornets Were Close at Hand - The Suburban Life - [Madeira, Ohio] - 7 August 1996
Whithorn, William & Doris - Aldridge Silver Cornet Band, in A Photo History of Aldridge: Coal Camp that Died A-Bornin' - Acme Printing, Minneapolis, 1966
Specific Brass Bands - other countries

Bahamas


Belgium

de Bleecker, Marcel - *Hoor! De muzikanten! Harmonie, fanfare, symfonie, brassband, big band... in Oost-Vlaanderen 18e-20e eeuw: van "Amicitia" tot "Willen is Kunnen"* - 2007

China


Denmark

Silfverberg, Niels - Fighting for the Lord (Danish Staff Band 1890-1932) - *SA Bandsman* - (9) February 2012, pp. 6-7

Germany

Kumm, Gernod - *Praise to the Lord with Brass: A history of the Staff Band, a brass band of the Salvation Army in Germany* - [translated from the German by Hans Knutsen] - Books on Demand, 2018. ISBN: 978-37528-60214

Ghana


Iceland


Nigeria

Norway


Anon - *Bli med i vårt korps - Kleppe skoles musikklag 40 år: 1957-1997*


Bjerkehagen, Sissel Skjervum - *Jaren hornmusikkforening: 60 år - Foreningen, Jaren*, 1996


Låstad, Gunnar - *Salhus Musikklag 100 år - 26. april 2011 - Åsabuen - Sageskrift for Åsane Historielag - No. 16, 2011, pp. 6-13*


Skåla, Knut E.; Næs, Olav L.; & Skaala, Kaare - *Still dine strengjer: Rosendal musikklag 100 år - Laget*, 1996

Strand, Rolf - *Molde brass band gjennom 25 år. 1979-2004*

Papua-New Guinea


Serbia


Bojaniae, Živko M. - *Guža, svetska prestonica trube* - Udruženje nezavisnih izdavača knjiga, Beograd, 2002

Slovenia


Matkovic, Anita - *Tra-ru, tra-ra-ra, 160 let Mestne godbe Metlika, 144 let Godbe na pihala Crnomelj, 131 let Godbe na pihala Semic [160 years of the Metlika, City Band Metlika, 144 years of Crnomelj brass band, 131 years of Semic brass band]*

Sweden

Anon - *Blåser öronen av besökarna - Våxtorps brassband till Mariakyrkan*, 2014

Anon - *Missionssykrans brassband Värnamo: 40 år - 1978*

Anon - *Solna brass: 40 år: 1970-2010 - 2010*

Anon - *Torsby brass: 1966 - 2016: 50-årsjubileum - 2016*

Uganda

Biographical

Anderson, Timothy Todd - Barbara Buehlman: a study of her career in music education and as a pioneer of the female band director movement - DMus thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2010
Anon - Edward Casey and the Hornsey British Legion Band - 2010 ["Ivan" blog post, now extinct]
Anon - Edward Richardson, Musician and Merchant - New Market Historical Society, New Hampshire - [http://www.newmarketnhhistoricalsociety.org]
Anon - Edwin Firth - Earby Chronicles - Issue 72, Spring 2014, pp. 5-6
Anon - Helen May Butler, American bandleader - Bibliolore - the RLIM blog - 17 May 2017 - [https://bibliolore.org/2017/05/17/helen-may-butler-american-bandleader/]
Anon - Herman Bellstedt: 1858-1926
Anon - The Life and Career of the Late Mr Edwin Swift: A Self-made Musician, Bandmaster and Adjudicator, Trainer of many of the leading brass bands in the North of England - Fred Hawley, Milnsbridge - 1904
Auble, Dr. Glen - Strike Up The Band: The Musical Career of An Optometrist - Ord, Nebraska
Ayala Herrera, Isabel Maria - Director y militante: el papel de Pedro Echevarría Bravo (1905-1990) en el Cuerpo de Directores de Bandas de Música Civiles - Pedro Echevarría Bravo. Músicas y Etnomusicología en La Mancha Actas del Congreso, (Villanueva de los Infantes, 15-17 de julio de 2016) - 2018, pp. 159-186
Baas, Warren - An Outline History of New Zealand Composers Who Contributed to Salvation Army Brass Band Journals - research paper, University of Auckland, 1989
Backhaus, Patricia - Dinners With Paul: A Behind the Scenes Tour of the American Concert Band - the author, 2018
Ball, Carol - Alan Ball: the man and his music - Victoria, 2000
Bearcroft, Norman - In Good Company

Bennett, Charles - 50 Years by The Bandstand-Ten Favorite Bandmasters, part 1 - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 36 (4), 2006


Berger, Kenneth Walter - *The March King and his Band (on Sousa)* - 1957

Bertrand, William - Ernest S. Williams - Cornetist, Trumpeter, Conductor, Composer and Educator - *The Brass Herald* - (49) August 2013, pp. 68-70


Bierley, Paul Edmund - *John Philip Sousa - Scottish Rite Journal* - October 1997


Biggs, Philip - Geoffrey Brand at 90 - The Brass Herald (63) May-July 2016, pp. 20-21

Blount, Chris - W. E. (Billy) Moyle, Cornish Composer and Conductor - Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community - Gorsedh Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall


Booth, William - My Model Bandmaster - Local Officer - Volume 1 (3, 4), 1897, pp. 65-67, & 97-100


Boyer, D. Royce & James, Philip - The World War I Army Bandsman: A Diary Account by Philip James - American Music - Vol. 14, No. 2 (Summer, 1996), pp. 185-204

Bradwell, Cyril R. - *Symphony of Thanksgiving, The Life and Music of Commissioner Sir Dean Goffin - The New Zealand and Fiji Territory of the Salvation Army* - 1994

Brand, Geoffrey - Eric Ball the Conductor - The Brass Herald (2) Oct-Jan 2003/4, pp. 18-19


Brown and Stratton - *British Musical Biography* - Stratton, Birmingham, 1897

Bryant, Carolyn - John Philip Sousa - The Marine Band Years, paper presented at the Conference of Society for American Music - Cleveland, Ohio, March 2004


Carse, Adam - Adolphe Sax and the Distin Family - The Music Review, 6 (1945), pp. 193-201

Carse, Adam von Ahn - The Life of Jullien. Adventurer, showman-conductor and estalisher of the Promenade Concerts in England, together with the history of those concerts up to 1895 - W. Heffer & Sons, Cambridge - 1951


Chambers, Robert Lee - Selected Trombone Virtuosos of the Nineteenth Century and Their Solo Repertoire - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 1986

Chapman, Philip W. - Eric Ball: An Analysis of a Selection of some of his Salvation Army Brass Music, with Reference to some of his Contest Pieces - MA Thesis, University of Salford, 1998

Chapple, Leslie - From Little Brass to Big Brass - [a biography of Syd Ratcliffe, Vice President of Wingates Temperance and Burnley Alliance Silver Bands] - Turner and Earnshaw, 1981

Church, Charles Fremont - The life and influence of John Philip Sousa - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 1942


Cipolla, Frank J. - The Music of Patrick S. Gilmore - The Instrumentalist - Vol. 32 (9), 1978, pp. 64-65


Colbeck, Maurice - The Music Master of Wensleydale [Stan Roocroft, conductor of Hawes Brass Band] - [unknown magazine/date], pp. 44-45


Collins, Mervyn E. - The voice of the cornet (Ken Smith) - Brass Band World - (202) March 2011, pp. 33-35


Condon, Dot - Leslie Condon - He just couldn't say no


Conrad, Charles - Fred Jewell: Musician, Circus Bandmaster, part 4 - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 30 (6), 2000
Conrad, Charles P. - Fred Jewell, 1875-1936: his life as composer of circus and band music, bandmaster, and publisher - DMA thesis, Ball State University, 1994
Cooke, Peter M. - Eric Ball: His Words and His Wisdom (writings from The Bandsman etc.) - Egon, 1992 - ISBN: 0905858824
Corcoran, Sarah - Eddie: Man of Mountains (Biography of Edward Gregson) - Dissertation, 1991
Court, Wally - In The Firing Line - A Biography of Bramwell Coles
Cowl, Carl & Craik, Sheila M. - Henry George Farmer: A Bibliography - Glasgow University Library, 1999
Cox, Gordon - Who was Kenneth Wright? A profile of a broadcasting pioneer - British Bandsman (5779) 20-Jul 2013, pp. 10-11
Cunningham, Roger D. - The Loving Touch: Walter H. Loving's Five Decades of Military Music - Army History - PB 20-07-1 (No. 64), Summer 2007, pp. 4-25
Dassé, Jean-Luc - The Tomb of Jean-Baptiste Arban in Monaco - Brass Bulletin - No. 98 (1997), pp. 89-91
Davis, Christy - Perry Lowery: Cornet King - Symphony in the Flint Hills Field Journal - 2014, pp. 48-51
Davis, Joseph - R. (Bobbie) V. Grant - Sometime Illawarra Bandmaster - Illawarra Historical Society Bulletin - November 1989, pp. 74-75
de Korte, Jeremy - William Ryder: The first conductor of the Prahran & Malvern Tramways Employees Band - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
Delaplaine, Edward S. - John Philip Sousa and the National Anthem - Great Southern Press, Frederick, Maryland, 1983
Down, Arthur - A Short Biography of Thomas John Down ... edited by his son (A. Down), etc. (An Autobiography, by A. Down, History of T. J. Down's Bands ... from February, 1905 to December, 1936.) - J. Walker & Co., Warrington, 1938
Duble, Charlie - Carl Claire - Circus Band Master - Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society - Volume 4 (8), September 1949, pp. 3-4
Biographical

Duble, Charlie - Carl Claire - Circus Band Master - Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society - Volume 4 (8), September 1949, pp. 3-4
Dudgeon, Ralph - Aaron K. Litch and the Fitchburg Cornet Band - ITG Journal - September 1989, pp. 4-
Etheridge, Stephen - Frederick William Atkinson (1899-1919), Salvation Army Bandsman and Cornet Player - see: https://bandsupper.wordpress.com
Evans, Richard - Dick the Stick! - Jagrins Music Publications, Stockport, 2005
Evans, Richard - Still Beating - Music House Productions, 2019
Farmer, Henry George - Cavaliere Zavertal and the Royal Artillery Band - Hinrichsen 1951
Fossey, Leslie - This Man Leidzen: Stories from the Life of Erik Leidzen, an American Salvationist Musician - Salvationist Publishing and Supplies Ltd, 1966. 90pp
Foster, W.P. - The man behind the baton - William P. Foster Foundation, Tallahassee, FL, 2001
Fox, Iwan - Letters to a young brass band fan - 4BarsRest.com - October 2018 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1746.asp]
Fox, Iwan - The rise and fall of John Henry Iles - 4BarsRest.com - 29 April 2018 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1713.asp]
Frascillo, Thomas V. - Russell Hammond, Father of the Australian Band Movement - Journal of Band Research, Vol. 50, No. 1, Fall 2014

Garratt, Sidney - *A man o’brass (Autobiography)* - 2012

Gatto, Sam - *Sam Joins the Citizen’s Band* - The Plod: Wonthaggi Historical Society Newsletter

Gay, Bram - *Maestro* - 1996


Gerardi, Jess L. - *Karl L. King: His Life and His Music* (parts 1 to 9) - Circus Fanfare

[Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 31 (5), 2001 to Vol 32 (6), 2002

Gerardi, Jess L. - *Karl L. King: His Life and His Music* - PhD thesis, University of Colorado, 1973

Getz, Robert - *Aspiration - Anecdotal Snapshots of Genius - [biography of Dr Emil Soderstrom]* - 2008


Godfrey, Dan - *Memories and Music: Thirty-Five Years of Conducting* - Hutchinson, London, 1924


Grace, Peter - *A Long Blow: a non too serious memoir of a brass bandsman, to mark the 50th anniversary of Cirencester Salvation Army Band - the author, 2012*

Green, Roger Challoner - *In Pursuit of A Dream: Proclamation (book to accompany the "Proclamation: In Pursuit of a Dream" - a recording in Celebration of the Bass Trombone, by Douglas Yeo (Boston Symphony Orchestra), 1996*


Haine, Malou - *Adolphe Sax (1814-1894) - sa vie, son oeuvre et ses instruments de musique - éditions de l’Université de Bruxelles - 1980*


Hall, Jack - *The saga of the cornet and six of its outstanding artists* - Brass Bulletin - No. 12, 3 - 1975, pp. 19-35


Hammer, Rusty - *From Battlefield to Concert Hall: The Career of Patrick S. Gilmore - The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 46 (11), 1992, pp. 46-49

Hammer, Rusty - *Gilmore in Europe - Winds* - Volume 7 (3), Autumn 1993, pp. 8-14


Harper, Philip - Gregson Remembers: Brass Band World - Issue 224, May 2013, pp. 19-21

Harper, Philip - *Music of Wilfred Heaton - BA Dissertation, University of Bristol, 1994*


Hatton, Thomas J. - *Karl L. King, An American Bandmaster - Instrumentalist Co., 1975*


Helme, Chris - Dennis Masters - the conductor who could not lose - British Bandsman - (5587) 14-Nov 2009, pp. 8-9

Helme, Chris - Gordon Higginbottom - Tenor Horn Legend - British Bandsman - (5948), December 2016, pp. 34-37

Helme, Chris - Johnny Morris - Proudly Adorning the Scarlet Coat - British Bandsman - (5902) 28-Nov 2015, pp. 8-10


Helme, Chris - Neil Jowet - a career built on firm foundations - British Bandsman - (5707) 03-Mar 2012, pp. 6-7

Helme, Chris - Now you can play the notes, let's play the music [Colin Adamson] - British Bandsman - (5971) 25-Oct-2018, pp. 22-25

Helme, Chris - Out of his brother's shadow - James Thompson - British Bandsman - (5671) 25-Jun 2011, pp. 20-21


Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 11 - The Oughton Family - 4BarsRest.com - 2004 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2004/art420.asp]


Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 4 - Rowland Jones- 4BarsRest.com - 2002 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2002/art281.asp]

Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 5 - Derek Southcott - 4BarsRest.com - 2003 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2003/art300.asp]

Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 6 - David Read: the quintessential British Bandsman - 4BarsRest.com - 2003 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2003/art328.asp]


Helme, Chris - The modest hero of the cornet - Norman Ashcroft - British Bandsman - (5611) 01-May 2010, pp. 8-9


Hersey, Joanna Ross - *A Musician as well, The Tuba and Euphonium Schulen of Robert Kietzer* - The International Tuba and Euphonium Journal, Volume 39, No. 1, Fall 2011, 69-77


Hickman, David - *Herbert L. Clarke [1867-1945]* - Early professional years III - Brass Bulletin - No. 21, 1 - 1978, pp. 27-32


Hickman, Jane W. - *Magnificent Méndez (biography of Raphael Méndez, trumpeter)* - Summit Books, 1994

Higginbottom, Gordon - *From Umchucks to Cadenzas - the Highs and Blows of 'Higgy'* - 2017


Hindmarsh, Paul - *Eric Ball - A Centenary Appreciation* - British Bandsman - February 2003

Hindmarsh, Paul - *Fifty years at Fodens* - Jimmie Charles - British Bandsman - (5643) 11-Dec 2010, pp. 8-9


Hindmarsh, Paul - *Variations on a Life* (Wilfred Heaton centenary) - British Bandsman - (5964) April 2018, pp. 10-11

Hindmarsh, Paul - *Wilfred Heaton - an Appreciation* - British Bandsman - May 2000

Hindmarsh, Paul - *Wilfred Heaton - The Story of Contest Music* - Brass Band World - 2007

Hindmarsh, Paul - *Wilfred Heaton's musical apprenticeship* - British Bandsman, Issue 5975, 22 November 2018, pp. 30-33

Hoe, Robert, junior - *Brief Biographies of Famous March Composers* - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 17 (1), Fall 1981, pp. 64-

Holbrook, Thelma M. - *Pioneer Musicians and Composers* - An Enduring Legacy - Vol. 6, 1983, pp. 45-84


Holley, T.F. - *Penallta's Bandmaster, 1931: Interesting career of Mr D.J. Stevens - Gelliagaer* - Vol 17 (2008), pp. 79-82 - Gelliagaer Historical Society

Holman, Gavin - *Cornet prize won by Joseph Hyde in 1861 - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 27 July 2013 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]

Holman, Gavin - *Frank Wright - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 July 2016 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]


Holz, Ronald W. - Norman Bearcroft - A Salute in His 90th Year - The Brass Herald (63) May-July 1994


Holz, Ronald Walter - American Brass Band Composer: Part 1 - James Curnow - Brass Band Bridge - No. 54, November 1993


Horsfield, David - A Boy From Brighouse: A Life of Brass Music and Other Things - David Horsfield, 2014


Howard, Keith - Frank E. Holton: World Class Musician and Musical Instrument Manufacturer - Kalamazoo Public Library, 2012

Howe, Major James H. - A Conductor's Journey - JH Publishing, 2003. (Available from the author at 34 Pashley Road, Eastbourne, BN20 8DY.) Describes the life of one of the Army's great Bandmasters who served with the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders and The Royal Scots


Hunt, Phillip - Eric Ball in Cornwall - Cornish Guardian - October 30th 2003


Ingalls, David M. - Francis Scala: Leader of the Marine Band from 1855 to 1871 - M.A. thesis, Catholic University of America, 1957

IWBC [International Women's Brass Conference] Pioneer's Committee - Women Brass Musicians: Past and Present, Professionals in Performance and University Education - IWBC, St. Louis, 1993
Jarvis, Carol - Ian Bousfield - Trombone Superstar - The Brass Herald (17) Feb/Apr 2007, pp. 10-12


Jenkins, Alan and Stitzaker, John - A Decade Beating Time - Nicholas Childs' 10 year diary as Musical Director of Black Dyke - 2010

Jimenez, Kenneth Leroy, Jr - Composer, conductor, cornetist: A biography of Jean-Baptiste Schiltz (fl.1831-1868) and a survey of his works for cornet and piano - DMA thesis, North Dakota State University, 2016


Johnston, Herbert N. - On the Go: A critical biography of the life and work of Edwin Franko Goldman and the Goldman Band


Kleeb, S. (ed.) - Albert Benz, ein Leben für die Blasmusik - Atlantis Musikbuch-Verlag AG, Zurich, 1990


Knowles, J.W. - A List of York Musicians from early times to present day - 1924


Kopetz, Barry - Karl L. King: A Biographical Sketch of the Early Years (1891-1920) - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 25 (2), 1990, pp. 47-63


Kopstein, Jack - Sousa and the Canadian Experience - the author, 2014


L.V.D. - Thomas Coates: The Father of Band Music in America - Horn Call: Journal of the International Horn Society - Vol. 48 (1), October 2017, pp. 86-

Langford, Colin - John Enderby Jackson - Scarborough Archaeological & Historical Society [An Archive of Enderby Jackson is held in Scarborough Library]


Larkin, Curtis H. - Memories of Arthur Pryor and His Band - The School Musician (February 1943), pp. 8-9, 25; (March 1943), pp. 14-15, 32

Lewiton, Mina (Illustrated by Howard Simon) - John Philip Sousa The March King - Didier Publishers, New York, 1944


Littlemore, Alan - From Sandbach to Mayfair: Rex Mortimer - Brass Band World - (276) July 2018, pp. 20-23


Looker, Fred - Memoes of a Bandsman on Active Service - in Captivity and Peace - Fred Looker, 1986 (served with 9th Battalion The Royal Fusiliers in WW2. It is his personal diary of his experiences both at war and in peace. He was captured and taken prisoner serving his time at Stalag 8B.)

Ludwig, Helmut - Johannes Kuhlo. Der Posaunengeneral - Brunnen Verlag, Gießen/Basel, 1966

Luper, Loren J. - Arthur Pryor - Kimberley Press, Santa Barbara, California, 1987

Lusher, Don - The Don Lusher Book - Egon Publishers - 1985


Maher, Marty - Bringing Up the Brass; my 55 years at West Point - David McKay, New York, 1951


Maines, John - Roy Newsome (Part 3) - The Brass Herald (36) Dec-Jan 2010/1, pp. 16-17

Mansell, Tony - Music Kernow – Malcolm Arnold in Cornwall - Cornish Story, 5 April 2018 [cornishstory.com]

Mansell, Tony - Music Kernow – Phillip Hunt - Cornish Story, 5 May 2018 [cornishstory.com]


Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - I - His first twenty years - Brass Bulletin - No. 9, 3 - 1974, pp. 11-14


Mayer, Bob - 1895-1919 Gentry's bandmasters- Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 9 (6), 1979
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1841-1854 - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 3 (1), 1973
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1854-1862 - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 3 (2), 1973
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1871-1877 - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 6 (1), 1976
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1878-1884 - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 6 (3), 1976
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1885-1890 - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 6 (4), 1976
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1895-1908 - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 8 (6), 1978
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1911-1914 - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 9 (2), 1979
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1918-1926 - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 10 (1), 1980

Mays, Spike - The Band Rats (autobiography - British military bands 1924-45) - Magna Print, Long Preston, 1989
Biographical


McGratton, Alexander - George Eskdale - Cornet Prodigy, Military Bandsman and Trumpeter at the Savoy - The Brass Herald - (60), October 2015, pp. 30-33


Merrill, John - Professor CF Thiele - Father of Canadian band music - MA Thesis, Wilfrid Laurier University, 1986


Milligan, Jim - My father J.B.M. - Journal (Murchison District Historical and Museum Society) - No.18, p.79-81, Nov 2006. ISSN:0114-3417

Millington, William - Sketches of Local Musicians and Musical Societies - Reprinted from the Pendlebury & Swinton Journal - Pendlebury, 1884


Morrison, James - Blowing My Own Trumpet - Pier 9, 2006. ISBN: 1740458788


Mott, John - Erik Leidzen - His Lasting Testament - The Brass Herald - (50) October 2013, pp. 68-69

Mott, John - The Incomparable Leslie Condon - The Brass Herald - (45) October 2012, pp. 30-32

Muntefering, Scott Jay - Frank A. Fitzgerald (1861-1908): Cornet Soloist, Teacher and Bandmaster - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 49, No. 1, Fall 2013

Muntefering, Scott Jay - The musical life and career of Frank. A. Fitzgerald: Cornet soloist, teacher, and bandmaster - Thesis, PhD Musical Arts, North Dakota State University, 2010

Murphy, Francis Richard James - The cornet style of Leon Bix Beiderbecke (1903-1931) - PhD thesis, La Trobe University, 1982


Mutum, Tim - Harry Mortimer Remembered - British Bandsman - (5949), January 2017, pp. 35

Mutum, Tim - Hubert Shergold - King of the Flugel - British Bandsman - (5796) 16-Nov 2013, pp. 8-10

Mutum, Tim - Jack Mackintosh - The Prince of Soloists - British Bandsman - (5949), January 2017, pp. 33-34

Mutum, Tim - James Shepherd - King of the Cornet - British Bandsman - (5947), November 2016, pp. 32-33

Mutum, Tim - Rex - the forgotten Mortimer - British Bandsman - (5646) 01-Jan 2011, pp. 8-9

Mutum, Tim - Richard Smith and his Champion Brass and Reed Band Journal - British Bandsman - (5954), June 2017, pp. 33-35


Mutum, Tim - The Great Triumvirate - No. 2: John Gladney - British Bandsman - (5977) 6 December 2018, pp. 24-27

Mutum, Tim - The Great Triumvirate - No. 3: Alexander Owen - British Bandsman - (5978) 13 December 2018, pp. 22-26


Mutum, Tim - The Wee Professor - The pocket Scottish genius who made his mark on banding posterity - 4barsrest.com - 3 October 2018

Mutum, Tim - William Rimmer - a legend - British Bandsman - (5749) 22-Dec 2012, pp. 8-10
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 1 - The Brass Herald - (37) February 2011, pp. 20-22
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 10 - the Administrators (Morris, Wilson, F.Wright, Buttress, Walmsley, Wood) - The Brass Herald - (47) February 2013, pp. 24-26
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 11 - Five Real Characters (Atherton, Willcocks, Hargreaves, Kenney, Whitham) - The Brass Herald - (48) May 2013, pp. 24-26
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 14 - Living Legends - Part 3 - The Brass Herald - (52) February 2014, pp. 26-27
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 16 - Living Legends - Part 5 (G. Cutt, A. Withington, J. Gourlay, B. Tovey, D. King) - The Brass Herald - (54) August 2014, pp. 30-31
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 2 - In the Beginning - The Brass Herald - (38) May 2011, pp. 34-35
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 3 - The Brass Herald - (39) August 2011, pp. 34-35
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 5 - John Henry Iles - The Brass Herald - (42) February 2012, pp. 24-25
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 7 - Into the 20th Century (Arthur Pearce, Fred Mortimer) - The Brass Herald - (44) August 2012, pp. 24-26
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 8 - The Giants (Denis Wright, Harry Mortimer, Eric Ball) - The Brass Herald - (45) October 2012, pp. 24-26
Newsome, Roy - Doctor Denis: The Life And Times of Dr Denis Wright - Egon, 1995 - ISBN: 0905858921
Newton, Rodney - The name on brass players' lips - Denis Wick - British Bandsman - (5615) 29-May 2010, pp. 16-19
Newton, Rodney - The Passing of a Legend - Geoffrey Whitham - British Bandsman - (5571) 25-Jul 2009, pp. 4-6
Biographical

Nowicke, Carole - William J. Bell: Triumphant Titan of the Tuba - Great American Brass Band Festival and History Conference - Centre College, Danville, Kentucky, June 2002

Oakley, Derek - Fiddler on the March - a biography of Lt Col Sir Vivian Dunn (Director of Music of the Royal Marines) - Royal Marines Historical Society, 2000 - ISBN: 0953616304

Ortner, Eric - The Cornet and its Civil War Virtuoso Patrick Gilmore - The Civil War Courier, 1999

Palmer, Christopher - Herbert Howells - a study - Novello - 1992


Peacock, Mark - Brass Band Music of Philip Sparke - BA (Hons) Bands Musicanship Dissertation, University of Salford, 1992


Pettitt, Stephen - Dennis Brain: a biography - Hale, 1976


Poole, Vincent John - The Influence of Leonard B. Smith on the Heritage of the Band in the United States - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 1991

Pope, Sandra - Frank Wright and the Brass Bands of Australia - Australian Historical Association Conference 2013, Wollongong, "Mobilities and Mobilisations"

Post, Vernon - The Amazing Mr Leidzen - SA Bandsman - (29) October 2013, pp. 12


Radomil, Cíleček - Evžen Zámečník, tvůrce, dirigent a aranžér BBB /Brno Brass Band/ - Thesis, Masarykova Univerzita, 2010

Read, David - Beyond the Box: A social history of brass bands over the last 60 years as seen through the eyes of one of the world's foremost adjudicators - Jagrins Music Publications, Stockport, 2004

Rees, Jonathan - Mr. Sax at 200 - The Brass Herald (56) Dec-Jan 2014/5, pp. 56-57

Rhrig, William H. - Wilhelm Wieprecht - Architect of the Concert Band - The Brass Herald - (64), August 2016, pp. 86-87


Richards, Myron - *World War II Music Man: A First-Hand Account of Life in Army Bands* - Richard’s Ventures, Kirkland, WA, 2004


Roberts, Marion King - *Trevor Ford: His Music and His Influence on the Bands of Norway* - PhD thesis, University of Kansas, 1986


Rusher, Leslie - *Tuned to Celestial Pitch* (biography of Arthur Gullidge) - SA Australian South, Melbourne, 1992


Schaefer, Kyle M. - *Ian Bousfield: A Life in Trombone Performance and Teaching* - Florida Gulf Coast University, 2017


Shenton, Kenneth - *From A to B. Kenneth Alford and Hubert Bath* - British Music (17) 1995, p49-60

Škarda, Jan - *Významný světový trombonista Joseph Alessi - thesis, Janáčkova akademie muzických umění, Brno, Czech Republic, 2017


Smith, A.M. - *The Brassmen Who Changed Music in America after 1900: Jewish or Russian? - Brass Player* - Spring 1996, pp. 18-20


Biographical

Sousa, John Philip - *Experiences of a Bandmaster* - n.d.
Sousa, John Philip - *Marching Along: Recollections of Men Women and Music* - Hale, Cushman & Flint, Boston, 1928
Southern, James - *My Life Story* - Musical Progress & Mail [various issues in 1935]
Stead, Robert - *King of Brass [Profile of Harry Mortimer]* - Cheshire Life - Volume 48, Number 9, (September 1982), pp. 70-71
Stevens, Denzil - *My Life Story* - *Musical Progress & Mail [various issues in 1935]*
Stevens, Denzil - *Marching Along: Recollections of Men Women and Music* - Hale, Cushman & Flint, Boston, 1928
Taylor, John M. - *The Sousaphone Men of Sousa* - ITEA Journal - Vol. 21 (1), Fall 1993, pp. 38-41
Thirst, Timothy - *James Ord Hume -the March King* - 2005 [available from Dr Timothy Thirst, *The Haywain, Happisburgh, Norfolk, NR12 0RU*]
Thomas, Christopher - *National Treasure (Arthur Butterworth)* - Brass Band World - (226) August 2013, pp. 31-33
Thomas, N.B. - *William Patrick Foster: Dean of African American bandmasters - PhD thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, 2013*
Tipps, A. Wayne - *Harold B. Bachman, American Bandmaster - His Contributions and Influence - PhD thesis, University of Michigan, 1974*
Tovey, Bramwell - Geoffrey Brand at 80 - *A Sense of Journey - The Brass Herald* (15) Oct-Nov 2006, pp. 14-18
Tracey, Joseph - *Bandleaders - Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society - December 1946*


Vertrommen, Luc - August De Boeck - en zijn werken voor blaasorkest
Vertrommen, Luc - Paul Gilson (1865-1942) - en zijn werken voor blaasorkest

Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Craig Woodland - SA Bandsman - (17) October 2012, pp. 12-13
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Dorothy Gates - SA Bandsman - (14) July 2012, pp. 12-13
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Jonathan Rowsell - SA Bandsman - (12) May 2012, pp. 6-7
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Kevin Larsson - SA Bandsman - (11) April 2012, pp. 12-13
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Marcus Venables - SA Bandsman - (20) January 2013, pp. 12-13
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Roger Trigg - SA Bandsman - (13) June 2012, pp. 12-13
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Ruben Schmidt - SA Bandsman - (16) September 2012, pp. 12-13

Walker, Matthew - The Last Post - the gravestones of brass bandsmen - The author, 2012


Wanken, Matthew David - A 'Mity' life: the career of Miles H. Johnson - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2017

Ward, Pat - Alex F. Lithgow 1870-1929 March Music King - Pat Ward, Armadale, Western Australia, 1990

Warfield, Patrick - Sousa in the Digital Age - Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Biographical


Webb, Joy - *And This is Joy* - Hodder & Stoughton, London, 1969

Wekre, Frøydis Ree - Being a woman brass player... So what? - Brass Bulletin - No. 26, 2 - 1979, pp. 51-54


Whiting, Chester Earl - *The Baton And The Pendulum (Bandleader of United States Army Field Band)* - 1963


Wilby, Dennis - *Brass Band to Professional - Part 1* - The Brass Herald - (47) February 2013, pp. 86-87

Wilby, Dennis - *Brass Band to Professional - Part 2 - Back to Their Roots* - The Brass Herald - (48) May 2013, pp. 84-87

Wilby, Dennis - *Brass Band to Professional - Part 3 - The Outsiders* - The Brass Herald - (49) August 2013, pp. 84-86

Wilby, Dennis - Gilbert Vinter - A Trailblazer - The Brass Herald - (53) May 2014, pp. 42-43

Wilby, Dennis - The Music of Eric Ball - The Brass Herald - (52) February 2014, pp. 34-36


Wilby, Dennis - The Unsung Heroes of the Bandroom: The Band Trainers - Part 2 - The Brass Herald - (37) February 2011, pp. 58-59


Wood, Richard - Isaac Fox, Cornet Player, Band Leader, Methodist Choirmaster - Husthwaite Local History Society - November 2005

Wrigley, Fred - *Brass Bands, Stalybridge and Me - Neil Richardson, 2000 - ISBN: 1852161388*

Yeo, Douglas - *In Pursuit of A Dream* - White Horse Books - 1996

Zimmerman, Paige - *The Lost Bandsman and His Band [Purdue Band]* - Honors College Student Publications, Paper 9, Purdue University, 2014, pp. 181-193
Methods & Performance


Anderson, Ralph R. - Ambro true fidelity embouchure for brass - St. Louis - 1965

Anon - Méthode pour Ophicléide, à neuf, dix et onze clés - Paris

Anon - Méthode pour ophicléide, à neuf, dix et onze clés - Paris, n.d.

Anon - Pointers For Bandsmen - Virtuoso Music School, Buffalo, New York, 1928

Anon - Trumpet and Bugle Sounds for the Army With Instructions for the Training of Trumpeteers and Buglers - Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1903


Anzenberger, Friedrich - French Cornet Methods Published Before Arban’s Complete Grand Method of Cornet and Saxhorn (1864) - Part 3 - Brass Bulletin - Vol. 87 (1994), pp. 45-47


Arban, Jean-Baptiste - Grande Méthode complète de Cornet à pistons et de Saxhorn - Paris, 1864


Baldwin, David - Arbuckle's Complete Cornet Method (1866) - ITG Journal, February 1990 pp. 32

Begel, Richard - A Modern Guide for Trombonists and Other Musicians - Fort Wayne, Michigan, 2002


Benz, Albert - Blasmusikkunde Probenmethodik - Rothenburg


Bowman, Brian L. - Practical Hints on Playing the Baritone (Euphonium) - Warner-Brothers Publications, Miami, Florida, 1963


Caslor, Jason - *Connect! Understanding and Maximizing Virtual Rehearsals* - Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018


Clappé, Arthur A. - *The Band Teacher’s Assistant or, Complete and Progressive Band Instructor. Comprising the Rudiments of Music, and Many Valuable Hints on Band Topics, with Charts Showing Compass of All Instruments ...* - Also, *a Condensed Score of a Series of Progressive Lessons, Scales, Chords and Exercises* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1888

Clarke, Herbert L. - *Setting up drills* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1935

Clarke, Herbert L. - *Technical Studies for the Cornet*

Claxton, Andrew - *Tuba Technique* - MM thesis, University of Reading, 1986


Clappé, Arthur A. - *The Band Teacher’s Assistant or, Complete and Progressive Band Instructor. Comprising the Rudiments of Music, and Many Valuable Hints on Band Topics, with Charts Showing Compass of All Instruments ...* - Also, *a Condensed Score of a Series of Progressive Lessons, Scales, Chords and Exercises* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1888

Clarke, Herbert L. - *Setting up drills* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1935

Clarke, Herbert L. - *Technical Studies for the Cornet*

Claxton, Andrew - *Tuba Technique* - MM thesis, University of Reading, 1986

Clappé, Arthur A. - *The Band Teacher’s Assistant or, Complete and Progressive Band Instructor. Comprising the Rudiments of Music, and Many Valuable Hints on Band Topics, with Charts Showing Compass of All Instruments ...* - Also, *a Condensed Score of a Series of Progressive Lessons, Scales, Chords and Exercises* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1888
Flanigan, Glen Patrick - An Investigation of the Effects of the Use of SmartMusic Software by Brass Players on Intonation and Rhythmic Accuracy - PhD thesis, University of Kentucky, 2008

Forestier, J. - Méthode pour le Cornet à pistons - (Paris) - c. 1835

Fox, Fred - Essentials of brass playing: an explicit, logical approach to important basic factors that contribute to superior brass instrument performance - Fox, Los Angeles - 1974

Fréour, Vincent - Acoustic and Respiratory Pressure Control in Brass Instrument Performance - PhD thesis, McGill University, Montreal, Quebec, Canada, 2013

Goldman, Edwin Franko - Foundation to Cornet or Trumpet Playing: an Elementary Method - 1936


Harding, John - The lead trumpet player: training, practice and equipment - Brass Bulletin - No. 4, 1 - 1973, pp. 29-51


Herbert, Trevor - Trombone idiom in the early twentieth century: the origin of modern technique: paper to the 18th International Musicological Society Congress, University of Zurich, Switzerland, July 2007

Herbert, Trevor - Trombone idiom in the twentieth century, Historic Brass Society Jazz Conference, Early Twentieth-Century Brass Idioms: Art, Jazz, and other Popular Traditions, Institute for Jazz Studies, Rutgers University, Newark, NJ, November 2005

Herrick, Dennis - An Investigation of the Frequency Modulations and Intensity Modulations of the Vibrato on Selected Brass Instruments - PhD thesis, North Texas State University, 1983


Hulett, Christopher M. - The effects of embouchure and breathing instruction on beginning brass students' performance - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2006


Jenkins, J.W. - Jenkins Beginner's Band Book and Instructor - J.W. Jenkins' Sons Music Company, Kansas City, Missouri, 1910. 22pp


Johnston, Phillip - Not Until You've Done Your Practice! The classic guide for kids who are learning a musical instrument but hate practising. - Kangaroo Press. ISBN: 0864173202


Kappey, J.A. - Brass Band Tutor - (London) - c. 1871


Langley, Otto - Otto Langley's Celebrated Tutors - Bb Cornet - Carl Fischer, New York, 1891
Leduc, P. Alphonse - Méthode Complète de Cornet à Pistons - Conservatoire de l'Instrumente
Madeja, James T. - The Herbert L. Clarke Method of Cornet Playing - ITG Journal, February 1990, pp. 4-18
McDannald, Brandon K. - A Comparative Summary of Content and Integration of Technological Resources in Six Beginning Band Methods - MA thesis, University of Central Missouri, 2012
Meredith, Frederick John - Discovering concepts, colour and textures in music making - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2009
Otto, Eleanor - Introducing the brass instruments of the orchestra - how to start - Paragon Music Publishers, New York - 1969
Perrins, Barrie - Some thoughts on the euphonium and euphonium technique - Brass Bulletin - No. 22, 2 - 1978, pp. 9-18
Peters, W.C. - Peters’ sax-horn journal: a collection of new and beautiful marches, waltzes, polkas, schottischesm etc., intended for a brass band of 13 instruments, or a less number if desirable - W. C. Peters, Cincinnati, ci1859
Petersen, Larry - Utilizing the iPad to Enhance the School Band Program - Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Peterson, O.A. - The Cornet: Practical advise on the production, valve limitations, mouthpieces, mutes, and other valuable information to the cornetist - W. Jacobs, New York, 1957
Pitts, S. E., Robinson, K., & Goh, K. - Not playing any more: A qualitative investigation of why amateur musicians cease or continue membership of performing ensembles - International Journal of Community Music, 8(3), 2015, pp. 129-147
Porter, Maurice M. - The Embouchure - Boosey and Hawkes, London, 1967
Prentiss, Henry - Prentiss' Complete Preceptor for the Cornopean, Bugle Horn & Key's Bugle [1840] - The Brass Press
Rawson, Thomas - Rawson's Band Primo for All Instruments contained in Reed, Brass, or Flute Bands - T.A. Haigh, Hull
Read, Gardner - Compendium of modern instrumental techniques - Greenwood Press, 1993
Reinhardt, Donald S. - The encyclopedia of the pivot system: for all cupped mouthpiece brass instruments - a scientific text - C. Colin, New York - 1973
Ridgeon, John - Brass for beginners - Boosey & Hawkes, London - 1976
Robinson, Jemmie - Intonation in Brass Chamber Music - The Brass Herald - (54) August 2014, pp. 42-43
Safranek, Vincent Frank - Complete Instructive Manual for Bugle, Trumpet, and Drum: containing the signals and calls used in the United States Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Revenue Cutter, National Guard, and Boy Scouts' Service, together with other information pertaining thereto - Carl Fischer, 1918
Sax, Adolphe - Méthode complète pour Saxhorn et saxotromba - (Paris) - 1851
Schlitz - Tutor for the Ophicleide (Bass and Alto) - R. Cocks & Co., London, 1853
Sewall, W.J. - The Band Man's Hand Book - A Work of Instruction, Reference and General Information to Players in Brass of all Classes - Press Book Job Printing House, Carthage, 1890
Sherman, Roger - The Trumpeter's Handbook - Accura, Athens, Ohio, 1979
Shivas, Andrew - The Art of Tympanist and Drummer - Dobson, London, 1957
Small, Christopher - Musicking: the Meanings of Performance and Listening - Wesleyan University Press, Middletown, CT, USA, 1998
Smith, K. - The Ken Smith Collection - Caron Publications, ISBN: 0947848150 (a study album for the advanced cornetist)
Sousa, John Philip - The Trumpet and Drum: A Book of Instruction for the Field-Trumpet and Drum Signals Now in Use in the Army, Navy, and Marine Corps - U.S. Marine Corps 1886
Starrett, Megan Jane - The Role of the Horn in Band Music - MMu thesis, University of Kansas, 2009
Suppan, Wolfgang - Das neue Lexikon des Blasmusikwesens - Blasmusikverlag Schulz, Freiburg-Tiengen, 1988
Texter, Merry Elizabeth - A Historical and Analytical Investigation of the Beginning Band Method Book - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 1975
Vervaet, Al - The Effective Amateur Musician - Studio Music - 1983
Verville, Timothy - Instrumental Vibrato: An Annotated Bibliography of Historical Writings Before 1940 - DMA research paper, Arizona State University, 2012
Violi, Emmanuel - L’élaboration et l’utilisation d’un climat de travail favorable à la musique par les chefs de Suisse romande, 2013
Von Glasenapp, Franzgeorg - Drollery in the medieval representation of musical subjects - Brass Bulletin - No. 9, 3 - 1974, pp. 19-32
White, Jean - The World's Method for Cornet and Trumpet - Carl Fischer, Boston, 1887
Williams, Jim - A Primer on Transposition for Composers, Arrangers and Orchestrators
Woodward - Woodward's Musical Catechism, including the technical terms, to which are added many useful remarks on the formation of Military and Brass Bands - (Liverpool) - 1847
Music – published and manuscript

Allen, Stephen - Gigantic test for 'Open' bands (test piece analysis - On the Shoulders of Giants) - Brass Band World - (196) July 2010, pp. 16-19

Allen, Stephen - Rethinking Russian Funeral (War & Death) and Impression for Brass Orchestra & Percussion (1936) by Benjamin Britten - The Brass Herald - (60), October 2015, pp. 78-81

Allen, Stephen - Revelation, Renewal, Resurrection (test piece analysis - On Ratcliff Highway) - Brass Band World - (241) September 2015, pp. 16-19

Allen, Stephen - Sepia tones and ghosts pictured within: late style and Elgar's The Severn Suite - The Musical Times - Spring 2019, pp. 1-31

Allen, Stephen - Spiri: Symphony of mixed signals (test piece analysis) - Brass Band World - (247) September 2015, pp. 31-33


Anderson, Paul G. - Brass solo and study material music guide - Instrumentalist Co., Evanston, Ill. - 1976


Anon - Floral Dance: 25th Anniversary 1977-2002 - souvenir brochure


Australia Music Centre - Military and Brass Band Music (Catalogues of Australian Compositions, no.6) - AMC, Sydney, 1977


Baker, Sid - Australian Circus Music - part 4 - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 5 (6), 1975


Bell, William J. - Encyclopedia of literature for the tuba - C. Colin, 1967


Bird, Gary - Program Notes for the Solo Tuba - Indiana University, 1994
Bourgeois, Derek - A devil of a test (test piece analysis - The Devil and the Deep Blue Sea) - Brass Band World - (212) March 2012, pp. 35-37
Bourgeois, Derek - Bourgeois on Blitz (test piece analysis) - Brass Band World - (204) May 2011, pp. 29-31
Brand, Geoffrey - The Last Music of Gilbert Vinter - The Brass Herald (27) Feb-Apr 2009, pp. 32-33
Brighouse & Rastrick Band - A brief story of 'The Floral Dance'
Collier, Joel M. - *The origins and development of the euphonium concerto with brass band* - DMA thesis, James Madison University, 2016
Collins, Jez - Citizen archiving and virtual sites of musical memory in online communities - 2018
Conway, Paul - Cheltenham Festival 2005: John Pickard's 'Gaia' Symphony for Brass - Tempo - Vol. 60, No. 235, January 2006, pp. 64-65
Cook, Kenneth - The brass band repertory - The Musical Times, 90 (1949), pp. 243-244
Creighton, Fred - *Salvation Army Band Music Index: American, Canadian, and UK/THQ Publications, 1884 to the Present* - Canadian THQ Music Department, Toronto, Canada
Cummings, Barton - Tubby's Great Complaint - ITEA Journal - Vol. 34 (1), Fall 2006
Cunningham, Steven - *A survey of solo repertoire for cornet* - DMA Thesis, University of Maryland, 2017
Dahlinger, Fred - Triumphal March of Melody: 200 Years of Circus Music - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 23 (5), 1993
Dall, Cameron M. - *German Military Band Music during the Third Reich, 1933-1945* - thesis, Ball State University, 1990
Davoren, Tom - In Search of the God Particle (test piece analysis) - Brass Band World - (243) April 2015, pp. 14-15
Decker, Richard G. - *A bibliography of music for three heterogeneous brass instruments alone and in chamber ensembles* - 1976
DeSarno, Ruth Ethel - *An investigation of British brass band literature and subsequent transcriptions for wind ensemble* - PhD. Thesis - University of California, Los Angeles, 1994
Dewhurst, Robin - Portfolio of musical works - Ph.D Thesis, University of Salford, 2006

Dobson, Simon - *The Lone Wolf* (test piece analysis) - Brass Band World - (257), September 2016, pp. 19-21

Downie, Kenneth - *Composition portfolio (Purcell Variations, Rejoice, the Lord is King!, St. Magnus, The Promised Land - Symphonic Variants for Brass and Percussion)* - D.M.A. Thesis, University of Salford, 2006

Druesedow, John E. - *Music of the Civil War Era: A Discography* - Notes, Volume 60, Number 1, September 2003, pp. 240-254


Evans, Howard - *The Torchbearer shines a light (test piece analysis)* - Brass Band World - (188) October 2009, pp. 16-19


Gourlay, James - *A mystery unsolved - analysis of Golland’s Tuba Concerto* - Brass Band World - (185) June 2009, pp. 24-25

Graham, Peter - *Peter Graham’s triumph over time (test piece analysis)* - Brass Band World - (256), July 2016, pp. 17-19


Hall, Matthew - *A Portfolio of Original Compositions Presented for PhD* - PhD thesis, Cardiff University - 2013


Harper, Philip - *Dobson’s river set to immerse Scotland (test piece analysis - And When the River Told)* - Brass Band World - (199) November 2010, pp. 16-19

Harper, Philip - *Down under with Terra Australis (test piece analysis)* - Brass Band World - (197) September 2010, pp. 22-23
Harper, Philip - No bombast - just music! (A Moorside Suite by Gustav Holst) - Brass Band World - (222) March 2013, pp. 21-23
Harper, Philip - Rave on Tallis! (test piece analysis - Audivi Media Nocte) - Brass Band World - (203) April 2011, pp. 15-17
Harper, Philip - The Art of Harmony (Philip Sparke's Harmony Music) - Brass Band World - (221) February 2013, pp. 22-23
Harper, Philip - Well red Wilby (test piece analysis - Red Priest) - Brass Band World - (206) July 2011, pp. 18-21
Hauswirth, Felix - 1000 plus - ausgewählte Werke für Blasorchester und Bläserensembles - 1986
Higgins, Gavin - What Might Have Been? The First 50 Years of Lost Compositional Opportunities - 4BarsRest.com - 2017
Higgins, Gavin - What Might Have Been? The Second 50 Years of Lost Compositional Opportunities - 4BarsRest.com - 2017
Himes, William - Instrumental Music Index of Salvation Army Band Publications - Chicago, USA, annually 1984 to present
Hindmarsh, Paul - A Cambrian Suite and other tunes [Michael Ball] - British Bandsman - (5912) 6-Feb 2016, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - A gem from Vaughan Williams (test piece analysis - English Folk Songs Suite) - British Bandsman - (5702) 28-Jan 2012, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - A Malvern Suite (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5783) 17-Aug 2013, pp. 10-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - A right royal celebration for Harrogate (test piece analysis A Royal Mile Suite) - British Bandsman - (5627) 21-Aug 2010, pp. 10-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Alpine inspiration for the 1st section (test piece analysis - Mountain Views) - British Bandsman - (5705) 18-Feb 2012, pp. 6-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - An Australian odyssey (test piece analysis - Terra Australis) - British Bandsman - (5633) 02-Oct 2010, pp. 24-27
Hindmarsh, Paul - And when the river told (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5639) 13-Nov 2010, pp. 8-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Anthems for doomed youth - survey of musical memorials of World War 1 - British Bandsman - (5832) 26-Jul 2014, pp. 8-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Arabian Nights (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5785) 31-Aug 2013, pp. 16-17
Hindmarsh, Paul - Ballet for Band (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5944) 17-Sep 2016, pp. 8-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - Brass Triumphant (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5757) 16-Feb 2013, pp. 10-12
Hindmarsh, Paul - Breath of Souls celebrates the 100th National (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5686) 08-Oct 2011, pp. 18-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - Cambridge Variations (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5915) 27-Feb 2016, pp. 12-13
Hindmarsh, Paul - Celebrating the life-affirming power of music (test piece analysis - Vita Aeterna Variations) - British Bandsman - (5837) 30-Aug 2014, pp. 19-21
Hindmarsh, Paul - Chaucer's Tunes and the English musical tradition (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5808) 08-Feb 2014, pp. 10-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Cross Patonce (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5704) 11-Feb 2012, pp. 8-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - Cry of the Mountain (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5809) 15-Feb 2014, pp. 4-6
Hindmarsh, Paul - Darkness visible (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5682) 10-Sep 2011, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - Diversions on a bass theme (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5631) 18-Sep 2010, pp. 18-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - Evolution - Five States of Change (test piece analysis + A London Overture) - British Bandsman - (5860) 07-Feb 2015, pp. 8-10
Hindmarsh, Paul - Fanfares and Love Songs (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5787) 14-Sep 2013, pp. 14-15
Hindmarsh, Paul - Faster, higher, stronger - Harper's Olympic challenge (test piece analysis - Olympus) - British Bandsman - (5703) 04-Feb 2012, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - For those in peril on the sea (test piece analysis - Penlee) - British Bandsman - (5784) 24-Aug 2013, pp. 7-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - From the Pitch Black of Despair to the Light of Hope (test piece analysis - Fraternity) - British Bandsman - (5923) 23-Apr 2016, pp. 18-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - Gregson's early Essay for brass - The British Bandsman - (5914) 20th February 2016, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - Gregson's Early Essay for Brass (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5914) 20-Feb 2016, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - Harmony Music (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5758) 23-Feb 2013, pp. 22-23
Hindmarsh, Paul - Harper's challenge in blue and white (test piece analysis - Willow Pattern) - British Bandsman - (5629) 04-Sep 2010, pp. 6-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - He who pays the piper... (the impact of musical commissions) - British Bandsman - (5776) 29-Jun 2013, pp. 14-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - Images for Brass (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5943) 10-Sep 2016, pp. 7-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - Imaginary pictures from the silver screen (test piece analysis - Hollywood!) - British Bandsman - (5755) 02-Feb 2013, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - In the spirit of jubilee (test piece analysis - Vivat!) - British Bandsman - (5735) 15-Sep 2012, pp. 14-15
Hindmarsh, Paul - Inspired by hymns, folk songs and impressions (Three Spanish Impressions) - British Bandsman - (5806) 25-Jan 2014, pp. 10-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Inspired by processions, poems and porter (test piece analysis - Three Ancient Customs) - British Bandsman - (5733) 01-Sep 2012, pp. 8-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Journey of the Lone Wolf (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5946) October 2016, pp. 25-27
Hindmarsh, Paul - King Arthur - Scenes from a radio drama (test piece analysis) - 4barsrest.com - 8 August 2018
Hindmarsh, Paul - Lake of the Moon (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5941) 27-Aug 2016, pp. 8-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - Life, death and beyond (test piece analysis - Vita Aeterna Variations) - British Bandsman - (5715) 28-Apr 2012, pp. 20-21
Hindmarsh, Paul - More than a song and dance act (test piece analysis - Prelude, Song and Dance) - British Bandsman - (5650) 29-Jan 2011, pp. 6-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - Music from Kantara (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5940) 20-Aug 2016, pp. 6-7

Hindmarsh, Paul - Musical postcards from the West Country (test piece analysis - Devon Fantasy) - British Bandsman - (5753) 10-Jan 2013, pp. 6-7

Hindmarsh, Paul - New Zealand Inspirations (test piece analysis - Land of the Long White Cloud) - British Bandsman - (5950) February 2017, pp. 35-37

Hindmarsh, Paul - Of Big Bangs, Collisions and Black Holes (test piece analysis - The God Particle) - British Bandsman - (5871) 25-Apr 2015, pp. 19-21

Hindmarsh, Paul - Of Distant Memories (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5790) 05-Oct 2013, pp. 19-21

Hindmarsh, Paul - On wild seas, giants and a great lighthouse (test piece analysis - Muckle Flugga) - British Bandsman - (5819) 26-Apr 2014, pp. 14-17

Hindmarsh, Paul - On the shoulders of giants (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5628) 28-Aug 2010, pp. 20-23

Hindmarsh, Paul - Paganini in modern dress (test piece analysis - Paganini Variations) - British Bandsman - (5654) 26-Feb 2011, pp. 14-15

Hindmarsh, Paul - Philip Wilby's test piece for small people (test piece analysis - Psalms and Alleluias) - British Bandsman - (5630) 11-Sep 2010, pp. 4-5

Hindmarsh, Paul - Picture Perfect in Perth (test piece analysis - Gallery) - British Bandsman - (5901) 21-Nov 2015, pp. 5-7

Hindmarsh, Paul - Portrait of a city (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5683) 17-Sep 2011, pp. 6-7

Hindmarsh, Paul - Postcards from Home (test piece analysis - Partita) - British Bandsman - (5807) 01-Feb 2014, pp. 6-7

Hindmarsh, Paul - Purcell Variations (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5786) 07-Sep 2013, pp. 7-9

Hindmarsh, Paul - Return to paradise (test piece analysis - Eden) - Brass Band World - (195) June 2010, pp. 16-19

Hindmarsh, Paul - Revealing a king's lie (test piece analysis - A King's Lie) - British Bandsman - (5840) 20-Sep 2014, pp. 6-7

Hindmarsh, Paul - Reviving a forgotten musical heritage (test piece analysis - Traversada) - British Bandsman - (5825) 07-Jun 2014, pp. 8-9

Hindmarsh, Paul - Sixty years of musical adventure - music composed for the NYBBGB - British Bandsman - (5712) 07-Apr 2012, pp. 7-9

Hindmarsh, Paul - Sound painting in brass (test piece analysis - Daphnis et Chloe) - British Bandsman - (5739) 13-Oct 2012, pp. 22-25

Hindmarsh, Paul - Tallis's midnight rave (test piece analysis - Audivi Media Nocte) - British Bandsman - (5662) 23-Apr 2011, pp. 16-19

Hindmarsh, Paul - The best of Eric Ball rises again (test piece analysis - Resurgam) - British Bandsman - (5652) 12-Feb 2011, pp. 16-17

Hindmarsh, Paul - The brass band instrument finds its full voice (evolution of the concerto) - British Bandsman - (5826) 14-Jun 2014, pp. 8-10

Hindmarsh, Paul - The brassy brilliance of Berlioz (test piece analysis - Le Carnival Romain) - British Bandsman - (5653) 19-Feb 2011, pp. 10-11

Hindmarsh, Paul - The Chronicles of Narnia (test piece analysis - Narnia Suite) - British Bandsman - (5835) 16-Aug 2014, pp. 5-7

Hindmarsh, Paul - The force of destiny (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5684) 24-Sep 2011, pp. 22-23

Hindmarsh, Paul - The Journal of Phileas Fogg (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5911) 30-Jan 2016, pp. 8-9

Hindmarsh, Paul - The legend of King Arthur - British Bandsman - (5842) 04-Oct 2014, pp. 18-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - The lighter side of Brahms (test piece analysis - Academic Festival Overture) - British Bandsman - (5734) 08-Sep 2012, pp. 6-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - The Making of a Brass Band Classic - Fraternity - British Bandsman - (5957) September 2017, pp. 29-31
Hindmarsh, Paul - The Mermaid of Zennor (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5913) 13-Feb 2016, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - The metamorphosis of St Magnus (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5810) 22-Feb 2014, pp. 16-17
Hindmarsh, Paul - The serious side of comedy (test piece analysis - Comedy Overture) - British Bandsman - (5719) 26-May 2012, pp. 12-13
Hindmarsh, Paul - The symphonic dimension in The Plantagenets (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5756) 09-Feb 2013, pp. 8-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - The Torchbearer (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5862) 21-Feb 2015, pp. 16-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - The Triumph of Time (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5942) 3-Sep 2016, pp. 16-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - Titan's Progress (test piece analysis) - Brass Band World - (186), July 2009, pp. 11-13
Hindmarsh, Paul - Variations on Maccabeus (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5861) 14-Feb 2015, pp. 5-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - Vaughan Williams' musical battle for brass (test piece analysis - Henry the Fifth) - British Bandsman - (5680) 27-Aug 2011, pp. 8-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - Venice, Vivaldi and the orphan girls (test piece analysis - Red Priest) - British Bandsman - (5681) 03-Sep 2011, pp. 22-25
Hindmarsh, Paul - Victor Ewald and the mighty handful (test piece analysis - Symphony for Brass) - British Bandsman - (5836) 23-Aug 2014, pp. 8-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Why should the Devil have all the best tunes? (test piece analysis - The Devil and the Deep Blue Sea) - British Bandsman - (5706) 25-Feb 2012, pp. 16-17
Hindmarsh, Paul - Wilby's light music challenge (test piece analysis - A Little Light Music) - British Bandsman - (5651) 05-Feb 2011, pp. 6-7
Holz, Ronald Walter - The SA Band Selections of Erik Leidzen - The Musician [UK] - January 5 through March 18, 1980
Jones, Selwyn - The Messiah' with a Brass Band - The Musical Times, Vol. 87, No. 1246 (Dec., 1946), pp. 381-382
Kay, Robert - The Severn Suite - manuscripts, music and myths - British Bandsman - (5803) 04-Jan 2014, pp. 6-9
Keller, Ronald J. - Pieces that every community band should have in their library - Association of Concert Bands, Gainesville, FL, 2000


Klages, James L. - The American Cornet Solo: Style and Tradition - presentation to the International Trumpet Guild, 2004

Knupps, Terri Lynn - The influence of the British brass-band tradition on writing for solo euphonium - MM thesis, University of Missouri - Kansas City, 2004


Koster, Pieter - George Lloyd - Music for Brass, from symphony to test-piece - KC Research Portal - Volume 1, 2017


Lingard, J. - A discussion of Norman Bearcroft's 'Song of Exultation' as an example of the Salvation Army 'Selection' - Honours thesis, University of Tasmania, 1999


Lovatt-Cooper, Paul - Breath of Souls (test piece analysis) - Brass Band World - (207) September 2011, pp. 28-30


Marquardt, Benjamin - Practice Strategies for Martin Ellerby's Euphonium and Baritone Concertos - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2018

Marshall, Ian - The Amazing Story of the Floral Dance in Words, Music and Pictures - From its origins in the quaint old Cornish town of Helston in 1911 - to its world-wide fame as the best-selling ballad of all time. From its rebirth as a brass band favourite - to its place in the history of Cornish music.


McGhee, Paul - Door to the Empire of Love (test piece analysis - A Brussels Requiem) - Brass Band World - (276) July 2018, pp. 14-15

McGhee, Paul - Facets of the Heart (test piece analysis) - Brass Band World - (236) July 2014, pp. 11

McGhee, Paul - Of Giants, Lighthouses and Wild Seas (test piece analysis - Muckle Flugga) - Brass Band World - (233) April 2014, pp. 13-15

Meechan, P. - Portfolio of scores [including Apophenia, and Macbeth] - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2009

Méndez, Rafael & Gibney, Edward - Prelude to Brass Playing - Carl Fischer, New York, 2005

Miller, Robert M. - The Concerto and Related Works for Low Brass: a catalogue of compositions from c.1700 to the present - Thesis, Washington University, 1974


Mutum, Tim - The Golden Era of Brass Band Music - British Bandsman - (5998), 16 May 2019, pp. 16-19

Mutum, Tim - Vaughan Williams and the Brass Band - British Bandsman - (5972) 1 November 2018, pp. 20-23


Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 7 - Features, choral works, transcriptions - The Brass Herald (22) Feb-Apr 2008, pp. 56-57


Newton, Rodney - A breath of French air (test piece analysis - Saint-Saëns Variations) - British Bandsman - (5598) 30-Jan 2010, pp. 16-18

Newton, Rodney - A colourful mixture from north of the border (test piece analysis - A Scots Miscellany) - British Bandsman - (5578) 12-Sep 2009, pp. 6-7

Newton, Rodney - A life on the ocean wave (test piece analysis - Oceans) - British Bandsman - (5576) 29-Aug 2009, pp. 12-13

Newton, Rodney - A part of our musical heritage (test piece analysis - English Heritage) - British Bandsman - (5602) 27-Feb 2010, pp. 22-24

Newton, Rodney - A titanic test for Symphony Hall (test piece analysis - Titan's Progress) - British Bandsman - (5577) 05-Sep 2009, pp. 24-27

Newton, Rodney - A triumph for section 1 (test piece analysis - Triumphant Rhapsody) - British Bandsman - (5579) 19-Sep 2009, pp. 24-25

Newton, Rodney - A view from the heights (test piece analysis - Alta Vista) - British Bandsman - (5575) 22-Aug 2009, pp. 4-5
Newton, Rodney - A whale of a piece for the English Nationals (test piece analysis - Within Blue Empires) - British Bandsman - (5567) 27-Jun 2009, pp. 16-17
Newton, Rodney - An Englishman in Africa (test piece analysis - New World Sketches) - British Bandsman - (5548) 14-Feb 2009, pp. 6-7
Newton, Rodney - Celebrating the past (test piece analysis - of Distant Memories) - Brass Band World - (228) October 2013, pp. 27-29
Newton, Rodney - Eden revisited (test piece analysis) - British Bandsman - (5619) 26-Jun 2010, pp. 18-19
Newton, Rodney - Eric Ball tribute to provide stern test (test piece analysis - The Torchbearer) - British Bandsman - (5582) 10-Oct 2009, pp. 20-21
Newton, Rodney - Getting into the spirit (test piece analysis - Spiriti) - British Bandsman - (5610) 24-Apr 2010, pp. 16-19
Newton, Rodney - More than just The Planets (test piece analysis - A Moorside Suite) - British Bandsman - (5601) 20-Feb 2010, pp. 10-12
Newton, Rodney - The mould-breaker (test piece analysis - Labour and Love) - British Bandsman - (5599) 06-Feb 2010, pp. 10-12
Newton, Rodney - Towards eternal life (test piece analysis - Vita Aeterna Variations) - Brass Band World - (213) April 2012, pp. 17-19
Newton, Rodney - Will section 2 manage to slay this dragon? (test piece analysis - Kingdom of Dragons) - British Bandsman - (5600) 13-Feb 2010, pp. 6-7
Paterson, Lindsay R. - Brass Band Repertoire History - Melbourne, Australia, 2002
Perkins, Boyd B. - The documents, personal music collections, and artifacts contained in the Goldman Band Library at the University of Iowa - DMA essay, University of Iowa, 2004
Pickard, John - Rain Steam and Speed: Brass Bands and the Contemporary Composer - presentation at Oxford University, 4 February 2019
Pugh, Joel - Salvationist euphonium solos - the Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Band Accompaniment - ITEA Journal - Vol. 28 (3), Spring 2001
Pugh, Joel - The Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Accompaniment - DMA thesis, Michigan State University, 1999
Pugh, Joel - The Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Band Accompaniment - Part 1 - The Brass Band Bridge - Issue 77, September 1999, pp. 18-21
Pugh, Joel - The Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Band Accompaniment - Part 2 - The Brass Band Bridge - Issue 78, December 1999, pp. 12-13
Pugh, Joel - The Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Band Accompaniment - Part 3 - The Brass Band Bridge - Issue 79, March 2000, pp. 28-31
Rager, Daniel - The Interpretation of Sousa - Music Faculty Publications - Number 4, Cleveland State University, 2008
Read, David - Let the pageantry begin (test piece analysis) - Brass Band World - (260), December 2016, pp. 26-27
Robatel, P. - Grundlagen der Marschmusik - CH Musica. ISBN: 3-9523001-0-1
Roberts, Stephen - Arabian Nights (test piece analysis) - Brass Band World - (226) August 2013, pp. 20-23
Roberts, Stephen - Melody versus virtuosity (test piece analysis - Reflections on Swan Lake) - Brass Band World - (246) July 2015, pp. 20-21


Schneider, Richard H. - *Taps: Notes from a Nation's Heart* - 2002

Schumacher, Stanley - *An Analytical Study of Published Unaccompanied Solo Literature for Brass Instruments* - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 1976

Schwenk, H. - *Marschmusik, vom Kriegsruf bis zum grossen Zapfenstreich* - Feder, München

Scowcroft, Philip L. - *Railways in Music* [various references to brass bands and their music] - 2001

Sharman, Paul - *The synergy between Salvation Army music and film music* - M.Phil thesis, University of Salford, 2015

Shive, Clyde S. - *The First Music for Brass Published in America* - Historic Brass Society Journal - 5, 1993, pp. 203-212

Shuebruk, R. - *The Cornet Player's Guide or “When, What, and How to Practice Upon the Cornet or Trumpet”* - qPress (originally published 1910)


Smith, Sandy & Gresswell, Simon - *Gareth Churcher and Darrol Barry Works to Test Cheltenham Finalists* - British Bandsman, Issue 5967, September 2018, pp. 22-25

Snell, Howard - *Echoes across the years (test piece analysis - Gallery)* - Brass Band World - (249), November 2015, pp. 18-19

Sparks, L. Richmond - *An Annotated Bibliography of Tuba Solos with Band Accompaniment* - DMA Thesis, Arizona State University, 1990

Steadman-Allen, Ray - *Colour and Texture in the Brass Band* - SP&S Publications


Stevens, Alex - *Edward Gregson* - Classical Music - 2012, pp. 19


Suppan, Armin - *Repertorium der Marsche für Blasorchester, Teil 1* - (Alta Musica v.6)

Suppan, Armin - *Repertorium der Marsche für Blasorchester, Teil 2* - (Alta Musica v.13)

Thomas, Christopher - *Centenary Countdown* - Part 1 - The Noughties - Brass Band World - (211) February 2012, pp. 45

Thomas, Christopher - *Centenary Countdown* - Part 2 - The Nineties - Brass Band World - (212) March 2012, pp. 57

Thomas, Christopher - *Centenary Countdown* - Part 3 - The Eighties - Brass Band World - (213) April 2012, pp. 35

Thomas, Christopher - *Centenary Countdown* - Part 4 - The Seventies - Brass Band World - (214) May 2012, pp. 35

Thomas, Christopher - *Centenary Countdown* - Part 5 - The Sixties - Brass Band World - (215) June 2012, pp. 33

Thomas, Christopher - *Centenary Countdown* - Part 6 - The Fifties - Brass Band World - (216) July 2012, pp. 39

Thomas, Christopher - *Centenary Countdown* - Part 7 - The Forties - Brass Band World - (217) September 2012, pp. 39

Thomas, Christopher - *Centenary Countdown* - Part 8 - The Thirties - Brass Band World - (218) October 2012, pp. 35

Thomas, Christopher - *Centenary Countdown* - Part 9 - The First Twenty Years - Brass Band World - (220) December 2012, pp. 16-17
Thomas, Christopher - Past Present (using the music of others as the basis for test pieces) - Brass Band World - (228) October 2013, pp. 14-15
Thompson, Kenneth Wayne - Historical and analytical issues relating to Percy Grainger's folksong compositions for band - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2004
West, Ann Marie - An Annotated Bibliography of Trumpet Solos Written by Women Composers - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 1995
Wilby, Philip - Lost chords, found melodies - looking for music behind 'contest fever' - British Bandsman - (5606) 27-Mar 2010, pp. 18-19
Wilcer, Steven - Sousa's Descriptive Works and Suites as Class-Cultural Mediations - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2017
Pedagogy


Alsop, Michael A. - Breathing instruction of successful high school marching band directors - MMus thesis, University of Louisville, 2018


Ashpole, Alfred J. - Model Answers to Viva Voce Questions for Brass, Military Band and Orchestral Examination Candidates - Alfred J Ashpole, Bishop's Stortford, Herts, 1936

Ashpole, Alfred J. - Viva Voce Questions for Brass Band Examination Candidates - Alfred J Ashpole, Bishop's Stortford, Herts, 1936

Augustin, C. - A descriptive study to determine the opinions of community band members regarding the effectiveness of comprehensive musicianship - International Journal of Community Music - 3(2), 2010, pp. 175-184


Barrachina, José Ibáñez & Jara, María Isabel de Vicente-Yagüe - Didáctica de la afinación en los instrumentos de metal: ciencia, música y tecnología en las Enseñanzas Artísticas / Teaching of Brass Instruments Tuning: Science, Music and Technology in Arts Teaching - Revista Internacional de Tecnologías En La Educación - Volume 1 (2), 2014


Blodgett, Jедediah Alan - Percussion Education in Secondary Public Schools: A Pilot Study Comparing the Concert Band vs. the Percussion Ensemble Approach - MA thesis, Brigham Young University, 2015


Brown, Merrill E. - Teaching the successful high school brass section - Parker Pub. Co, West Nyack, N.Y. - 1981
Burton, Gregory - Teaching Beginning Brass Players: A Singing Approach - Canadian Winds - Vol. 3 (2), pp. 82-83
Chitrangsan, Wisit - The Origins and Development of Trumpet Teaching in Thailand from 1868 to 2010 - DMA thesis, Mahidol University, 2011
Clark, Robert - Perspectives on the American Concert March in Music Education - MME thesis, Florida State University, 2009
Colin, Charles - The Brass Player - Vital Brass Notes - The Art of Trumpet Playing (A Text) - privately printed, 1972
Etzweiler, Albert Ross - The practical class method for band, a method providing concerted and ensemble playing for elementary and more advanced players participating at the same time. - J. W. Pepper, Philadelphia, 1939
Frederickson, Matthew L. - Standards in the studio: how are the National Standards for Music Education implemented within the collegiate low brass studio? - PhD thesis, University of Missouri – Columbia, 2007
Friedrichs, Andrew - Suggestions for Incorporating Entrepreneurship Education in the Classical Brass Performance Studio - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2017
Getchell, Robert W. - Teacher’s Guide - Brass - Selmer, USA, n.d.


Lipton, Jamie - *An Analysis of the Pedagogical Advantages Relating to combined Study of Euphonium and Trombone Through the Use of Specific Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2010


Porter, William D. - *A Physiological Exploration and Pedagogical Integration of Voice and Brass Tuba Physical Methods to Enhance Tone Timbre or “Play Like You Sing”* - DMA thesis, George Mason University, 2017


Righter, Charles Boardman - *Success in Teaching School Orchestras and Bands* - Paul A. Schmitt Music Co., MN, 1951


Rohwer, Debbie - *Going to the source: Pedagogical ideas from adult band members* - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 48(1), 2012, pp. 45-57

Rowsell, Jonathan David - *Song and Wind in Canada: The Impact of Arnold Jacobs’s Teaching on Canadian Tuba Pedagogues* - DMA thesis, University of Toronto, 2018


Steenstrup, Kristian - *Teaching Brass* - Royal Academy of Music, Aarhus, 2004

Stemple, Brett - *The Concept of “Flow” in Brass Pedagogy: its History and Interrelationship with the Theories of Mihaly Csikszentmihalyi* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 2018


Watkins, Kie - *An Analysis of Select Beginning Band Method Books and the Level to which They Address the National Standards for Music Education* - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 2011


Winslow, Robert W & Green, JE - *Playing and Teaching Brass Instruments* - Prentice Hall Press, 1961

Instrumentation & Scoring


Anon - Blechblasinstrumente und das Transponieren - worauf beruht die Sonder-Tradition der Posaunenchöre? - 2009


Berlioz, Louis Hector - A Treatise upon Modern Instrumentation and Orchestration - Novello & Co., London, 1856

Blatter, A. - Instrumentation/Orchestration - Longman - 1981


Duncan, Andrew - Scoring and Arranging for Brass Band - Lewis Music Press, 2005


Golland, John - Writing for brass band - Composer, 28 (Summer 1968), pp. 12-15


Green, Bernard & Elliot, J. H. - Scoring for Brass Bands - The Musical Times, Vol. 73, No. 1077 (Nov. 1, 1932), p. 1025

Gregson, Edward - Composing test-pieces – an art or a science? - The British Bandsman - 2011


Halstead, Jill - The Woman Composer - Ashgate Publishing Limited, 1997

Henneman, Harry O. - Hints in practical arranging for brass and military band - Edward B. Marks, New York, 1944

Hoby, Charles - Military Band Instrumentation - a Course for Composers and Students - Oxford University Press, 1936

Hoffman, Patrick Arnold - The Art of Transcribing Music for Brass: A Study of Arthur Frackenpohl and his Published Works for the Canadian Brass - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia, 2004

Horne, Nigel - How to Write for Brass Bands


Kennan, Kent Wheeler - The technique of orchestration - Prentice Hall, 1997

Lang, Philip J. - Scoring for the Band - Belooyen Mills Music, 1950

Laurendeau, Louis Philippe - The practical band arranger; a systematic guide for thorough self-instruction - C. Fischer, New York, 1911

Maddy, Joseph E. - The Battle of Band Instrumentation - Music Educators Journal 44(1), September-October 1957

Mandel, Karl - A Treatise on the Instrumentation of Military Bands: describing the character and proper employment of every musical instrument used in reed bands - Glasgow, 1859


Nunes, Matthew - How to Write for Brass Band in Three Easy Steps - [composerstoolbox.com] - April 2016


Price, Andrea - Composing for percussion section - Brass Band World - (235) June 2014, pp. 31


Rivers, Patrick - *Arranging for Brass Band - Part 2* - Transcription from Keyboard, Piano and Organ, Orchestral Music and Solo Instruments with Band Accompaniment - Brass Brochures number 2 - 1978


Saenger, G. - *Prof. H. Kling’s Modern Orchestration and Instrumentation, or the Art of Instrumentation; Containing Detailed Descriptions of the Character and Peculiarities of All Instruments and Their Practical Employment, for Either Solo, Orchestra, or Military Band* - Carl Fischer, Inc., New York, 1905


Stecher, M. - *Musiklehre, Rhythmik, Gehörbildung, Bläser- und Blasmusik, Band 2* - De Haske, 1999

Stephens, Denzil - *Hymn Tune Scoring* - Wright & Round - 1983

Still, Andrew - *Handbook of Instrumentation* - University of California Press, Berkeley, 1985


Wilby, Dennis - The Art of Adjudication - The Brass Herald (40) Oct-Nov 2011, pp. 56-57


Wright, D. - *Scoring For Brass Band* - Baker - 1935

Wright, D. - Scoring for Brass Band I - The Musical Times, Vol. 73, No. 1075, September 1932, pp. 800-803

Wright, Denis - Scoring for Brass Band II - The Musical Times, Vol. 73, No. 1076, October 1932, pp. 894-897
Recording

Anon - Callender's Band [broadcasting souvenir - BBC 18 December 1932] - the band, 1933
Anon - Securing the Prize Band [St. Hilda Colliery Band] - Vintage Light Music - Spring 1993, pp. 2-3
Anon - The Golden Age of Brass - program notes for the Summit Records series of recordings "The Golden Age of Brass"
Childs, Nicholas J. - Critical evaluation of commentary regarding recording and premiere projects - Thesis (D.Musical Arts) - University of Salford, Oct 2002
Cox, Geoffrey - Planting Sounds: re-framing the acoustic environment, in: Tree People, the story of the Colne Valley Tree Society - 2014
Fox, Iwan - Jamco Recordings - 4BarsRest.com - April 2008
[http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2008/art834.asp]
Hind, Harold Charles - Military and Brass Bands on LP - Gramophone - December 1958
Jack, Steve - 100 years of the National on record - Brass Band World - (208) October 2011, pp. 27-29
Kaye, David - Sounds of a Century - 100 years of recorded music 1915-2015 - Wingates Band, 2015
Messina, Anthony M. - Creating an Aural History: The Detroit Concert Band's Sousa American Bicentennial Collection - DMA thesis, University of Kansas, 2018
Mutum, Tim - A Vinyl Recovery? - Brass Band World - November 2018
Mutum, Tim - A World of Nostalgia (gems of brass band LPs) - Brass Band World - (233) April 2014, pp. 18-21
Mutum, Tim - BB and other Long Players - significant recording moments - British Bandsman - (5724) 30-Jun 2012, pp. 33-35
Mutum, Tim - Black Dyke - A Century of Recordings- 4barsrest.com - 18th April 2005
[https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2005/art470.asp]
Mutum, Tim - Brass Band Recordings - Egon - 1991
Mutum, Tim - Brass on Record - 4barsrest.com - 2006
Mutum, Tim - Brass on Record: The Paxton Years - British Bandsman - (5851) 06-Dec 2014, pp. 20-21
Mutum, Tim - Recordings of the Test Pieces - The British Open - unpublished
Mutum, Tim - Where Are We Now? - Brass Band World - November 2014
Sampson, Ivan - 78 r.p.m. Brass Band Records - Brass Band Scene - No. 20, 14th January 1982, pp. 14-16
Walmsley, Andy - Listen to the Band - Random Radio Jottings - 3 May 2018
[http://andywalmsley.blogspot.com/2018/05/]
Conducting


Baughman, Melissa & Baumgartner, Christopher M. - Preservice teachers’ experiences teaching an adult community music ensemble - International Journal of Music Education - Volume 36 (2), June 2018


Cox-Ife, William - The Elements of Conducting


Fetis, Francois Joseph - A Manual for Composers, Musical Directors, Leaders of Orchestras and Military Band Masters: being a methodical treatise on harmony, instrumentation, and all things related to music. - (translated by William Guernsey) - 1870

Ford, Trevor - 75 tips til dirigenten - Fortissimo, Fjellstrand, 1995


Green, Elizabeth A. H. - The modern conductor a college text on conducting based on the technical principles of Nicolai Malko - Prentice Hall, 1997

Hauswirth, Felix - Der Blasorchesterdirigent - 1997

Hawkes, Frederick G. - Studies In Time And Tempo: A Handbook for Conductors - Salvationist Publishing & Supplies - 1936

Holman, Gavin - Conductors' batons of the past - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands - 8 April 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]


Hunsberger, D. and Ernst, Roy - The art of conducting - McGraw-Hill, New York, 1992


Ketteringham, Kenneth - The Art of Conducting - SA Bandsman - (28) September 2013, pp. 6-7

Labuta, Joseph A. - Basic conducting techniques - Prentice Hall, 2000

Lewis, Joseph - Conducting Without Fears 1 & 2 - Ascherberg Hopwood & Crew - 1942/45

Linton, Stanley - Conducting fundamentals - Prentice-Hall, 1982


Conducting

Marzuola, Nicholas J. - An investigation of Dalcroze-inspired embodied movement within undergraduate conducting coursework - PhD thesis, Cape Western Reserve University, 2019

McElheran, Brock - Conducting technique: for beginners and professionals - Oxford University Press, 1989


Palmatier, Thomas - A Blue Collar Guide for the Brass Band Conductor: a List of Original (a Few) and Stolen (Most of Them) Ideas for Brass Band Conductors - The Brass Band Bridge - Issue 101, October 2006, pp. 4-11

Prausnitz, Frederik - Score and podium: a complete guide to conducting - W.W. Norton, New York, 1983


Rudolf, Max - The grammar of conducting: a comprehensive guide to baton technique and interpretation - Schirmer Books, New York, 1994

Ryker, Robert - Style in Conducting - ITEA Journal - Vol. 30 (4), Summer 2003

Scherchen, Hermann - Handbook of Conducting - 1933

Schilling, Alex - Inhoudelijke richtlijnen kaderopleiding Harmonie Fanfare en Brassband - Kunstfactor, Utrecht, 2012

Schuller, Gunther - The Compleat Conductor - Oxford University Press, 1997


Slater, Richard - The SA Bandmaster: A Guide and Instructor of All Branches of His Work - unpublished manuscript (1892-1929)


Taylor, Howard David - Examining the Professional Practice of Brass Band Conducting - MA Thesis, Griffith University, Brisbane, 2017

Whitwell, David - The art of musical conducting - Winds, Northridge, California, 1998


Wood, Sir Henry - About Conducting - 1945

Wright, D. - The Brass Band Conductor - Duckworth - 1948
Health & Physiology

Aldretturner, W. - A Case of Cornet Player's Cramp - The Lancet - 141, January 1893, pp. 3635-
Barbeau, Audrey-Kristel & Mantie, Roger - Music Performance Anxiety and Perceived Benefits
of Musical Participation Among Older Adults in Community Bands - Journal of Research
in Music Education - September 2018
Barkvoll, Pal & Attramadal, Audun - Recurrent herpes labialis in a military brass band -
Bonshor, Michael - Brass bands and health: a blow-by-blow account - talk at "Sound and
Vision", University of Sheffield (Holt Café), 21 May 2019
Bonshor, Michael & Williamson, Victoria J. - Wellbeing in brass bands: reporting the physical,
psychological and social effects of playing together - Collaborative Approaches to Music
and Wellbeing Research - conference, The University of Leeds, 9-10 November 2018
Bonshor, Michael & Williamson, Victoria J. - Wellbeing in brass bands: the benefits and
challenges of group music making - Frontiers in Psychology - 11 June 2019
Bowman, Eric J. - Rehabilitation Strategies for Brass Musicians with Focal Task-Specific
Embouchure Dystonia - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2017
Burge, David L. - Perfect Pitch: Color Hearing For Expanded Musical Awareness - ISBN:
0942542975
Buzas, Zsuzsa - Quantitative analysis of EEG in instrumentalists during music reading -
Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung &
Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
425-428
Cerrone, E., & Carroll, T. A. - Chiari malformation: A potential cause of headaches in brass
players - Music and Medicine, 7 (2), 2015, pp. 25–27
Chesky, K.; Devroop, K., & Ford, J. - Medical problems of brass instrumentalists: Prevalence
rates for trumpet, trombone, French horn and low brass - Medical Problems of
Coates, Rick Lee - Accommodating Band Students with Visual Impairments - Music Educators
Journal - Vol. 99 (1), September 2012, pp. 60-66
Conable, Barbara & Conable, Benjamin - What Every Musician Needs to Know About the Body:
The Practical Application of Body Mapping & the Alexander Technique to Making Music -
Copeland, Lyndsey Marie - The anxiety of blowing: experiences of breath and brass instruments
in Benin - Africa - Volume 89 (2), May 2019, pp. 353-377
Cox, Richard H. - Conquer Stage Fright: A Field Guide to Excellence in Performance - Resource
Cox, Richard H. - Stage Fright - The Musician's Bogeyman - The Brass Herald - (50) October
2013, pp. 88-89
Cox, Richard H. - The Smart Performer: Excellence in Musicianship - Hickman Music Editions,
2017
Crisinel, Anne-Sylvie & Spence, Charles - As bitter as a trombone: Synesthetic correspondences
in nonsynesthetes between tastes/flavors and musical notes - Attention, perception, and
psychophysics - LXXII/7, October 2010, pp. 1994-2002
Deniz O., Savci S., Tozkoparan E., Ince D., Ucar M., & Ciftci F. - Reduced Pulmonary Function in
Wind Instrument Players - Archives of Medical Research - Vol. 37 (4), 2006, pp. 506-510
Dunkeld, Stuart Edward - The Audition Process: Anxiety Management and Coping Strategies -
Emil K., Rafal M., & Jan Z. - Effect of wearing earplugs by musicians in solo and ensemble
Performances - Inter-Noise 2012 - 41st International Congress and Exposition on Noise
Control Engineering 2012 Vol. 5, 2012, pp. 3881-3887
Farkas, Philip - Medical problems of wind players: a musician's perspective - Cleveland Clinic
Quarterly - Vol. 53, Spring 1986, pp. 33-37


Fuhrmann, Anita G; Franklin, Peter J; Hall, Graham L - Prolonged use of wind or brass instruments does not alter lung function in musicians - *Respiratory Medicine* - Volume 105, Issue 5, 2011, pp. 761-767. ISSN 0954-6111

Gómez, Ana María Rojas; Cortés, Luis Antonio Lobo; De la Hoz, Renata; & Ariza, Alfredo Llinás - Lesiones estomatológicas por el uso de instrumentos de viento en sus ejecutantes [Stomatological injuries due to the use of wind instruments in their performers] - *Ciencia y Salud* - 9 (2), 2017, pp. 67-77

Gonçalves, Maiara Santos; Tochetto, Tania Maria; & Gambini, Caroline - *Hiperacusia em músicos de banda militar* [Hyperacusis in military band musicians] - Revista da Sociedade Brasileira de Fonoaudiologia - Volume 12 (4), 2007, pp. 298-303

Goode, Michael - *Stage Fright in Musical Performance and it's Relationship to the Unconscious* - The Brass Herald (71) Dec/Jan 2017/18, pp. 88-89


Hiltis, Dr. Peter - Magnetic Resonance and Imaging Horn Playing (the MRI Repository Project) - The Brass Herald (71) Dec/Jan 2017/18, pp. 88-89

Jones, Courtney - An Insight Into Music Therapy - *The Brass Herald* (39) Aug-Sept 2011, pp. 82-84

Kenny, P. - *Physical and psychological factors in the use of mouthpiece force in trumpet playing - University of Strathclyde, Glasgow* - 1985


Landeck, E. - Lesions of the lips in the brass-band musicians - *Dermatologische Monatsschrift* - Volume 160 (9), October 1974, pp. 762-765


Møllerløkken, Ole Jacob; Moen, Bente Elisabeth; Lind, Ola; & Bråtveit, Magne - Fortissimo for amateur musicians: no effect on otoacoustic emissions - *Medical problems of performing artists* - Vol. 28 (1), 2013, pp. 3-8

Moore, J.E. - Always blow your own trumpet! Potential cross-infection hazards through salivary and respiratory secretions in the sharing of brass and woodwind musical instruments during music therapy sessions - Journal of Hospital Infection - Volume 56 (3), 2004, pp. 245-245


O'Brien I. & Beach E. - Hearing loss, earplug use, and attitudes to hearing protection among non-orchestral ensemble musicians - AES: Journal of the Audio Engineering Society - Vol. 64 (3), 2016, pp. 132-137


Olson, Anne D. - Hearing health in college instrumental musicians and prevention of hearing loss - Medical problems of performing artists, Vol. 31 (1), 2016, pp. 29-36


Price, Kevin ; Schartz, Philippe and Watson, Alan HD - The effect of standing and sitting postures on breathing in brass players - SpringerPlus, 3:210, 2014

Rechin, Heidi - *The Physics of Brass Playing* - 2013

Reynolds, Marcus - The Collapse of the Embouchure - The Brass Herald - (57) February 2015, pp. 60-61


Schwarzenbacher, Florian; Reuter, Christoph; Czedik-Eysenberg, Isabella; & Oehler, Michael - Don’t Squelch Your Belch! - Effekte von Eruktationen in Blasinstrumenten - DAGA 2018 - München

Smith, André M. - Respiration for wind musicians - from the bronze age to the end of the 20th century: a synoptic review - ITEA Journal - Vol. 20 (4), Summer 1993, pp. 28-45


Steinmetz, Anke et al. - From embouchure problems to embouchure dystonia? A survey of self-reported embouchure disorders in 585 professional orchestra brass players - International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health - Vol. 87 (7), October 2014, pp. 783-792

Storms, Patrick; Elkins, Candice P.; & Strohecker, Eric M. - Embouchure Dysfunction in Air Force Band Brass Musicians - Medical Problems of Performing Artists - Volume 31, Number 2 (June 2016)
Studer, Lia; Schumann, Desiree; Stalder-Siebeneichler, Aline; Tamm, Michael; & Stolz, Daiana - Does trumpet playing affect lung function? - a case-control study - PLoS ONE - Volume 14 (5), 2019: e0215781

Studer, Lia; Schumann, Desiree; Stalder-Siebeneichler, Aline; Tamm, Michael; & Stolz, Daiana - Effects of trumpet playing on lung function – a case-control study - European Respiratory Journal - Volume 52 (supplement 62), September 2018


Webster, Roger - Preparation, Practice, Performance: A concise approach based on the physiology, methodology and Psychology of brass playing - Fentone Music/De Haske Publications, 2006


Brass Instruments & Instrumentalists in general


Alves, Rui Pedro De Oliveira - Mouthpieces for Historic Brass - presentation at British Trombone Society - trombone day Glasgow, 2016

Andresen, Mogens - Brass on Stamps - available at: http://mogensandresen.dk/history-brass-instruments/brass-on-stamps/

Andresen, Mogens - The History of Brass Instruments - available at: http://mogensandresen.dk/history-brass-instruments/


Anon - Brass Anthology: A Compendium of Articles from the Instrumentalist on Playing the Brass Instruments - The Instrumentalist - 1974


Anon - Conn Factory History

Anon - Couesnon Company History

Anon - Courtois Company History

Anon - Easy Way To Play Brass Instruments - Wright & Round, c. 1916


Anon - Mouthpieces for Brass Instruments: A Short Treatise by an Eminent Teacher - Boosey & Son, London, 1925


Anon - Something about brass instruments - C. Fischer, Boston - 1925?

Anon - Woodwind and Brass Instruments - Magazine of Science, and Artists', Architect's and Builder's Journal - Volume 14, 1852, pp. 266-268


Bach, Vincent - Embouchure & Mouthpiece Manual - Vincent Bach Corp, Elkhart, IN, 1968. 36pp


Baines, Anthony - European and American musical instruments - Batsford, London, 1966

Baines, Anthony - Musical instruments through the ages - Faber, London, 1966


Billiet, Jeroen - Adolphe Sax's Ultimate Masterpiece: History, Design and Use of the Cor Sax à 6 Pistons Indépendants - Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014.


Brayley, A.W. - The first brass band instruments - *The American Music Journal*, 5 nos. 7-12 (1905/6), 6 no.1 (1907).


Carral, S. & Campbell, M. - The influence of the mouthpiece throat diameter on the perception of timbre of brass instruments - Proceedings of the International Symposium on Musical Acoustics (ISMA) - Escuela Nacional de Música, Mexico City, Mexico, 2002, pp. 233-245
Carriden, A. - How to Choose an Instrument: Woodwind and Brass - Fountain Music Series no.4 - Fountain Press, 1953
Carter, Stewart - The Innovations of Adolphe Sax as Reflected in the Writings of Jean-Georges Kastner - Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
Chick, John; Logie, Shona; Norman, Lisa; Campbell, Donald Murray; & Bilbao, Stefan - The effect of mouthpiece design on slurred transients in brass instruments - Second Vienna Talk on Music Acoustics Conference - Austria, January 2010
Common, Alfred F. - How to repair violins and other musical instruments - William Reeves, nd.
Conn Corporation - Instrument care and repair - C. G. Conn, Oak Brook, Ill. - 1978
Conn Corporation - The Proper Selection of Cup Mouthpieces - Conn Corporation, Elkhart, Indiana, 1963
Conn, C.G. - C. G. Conn's Truth - C. G. Conn, Elkhart, 1899
Copeland, Lyndsey Marie - Pitch and tuning in Beninese brass bands - Ethnomusicology Forum - Vol. 27 (2), 2018, pp. 213-240
David, Jose - Instrumentos de viento
De Keyser, Ignace - The Creation of Genius in 19th-century Music: The Case of Adolphe Sax - Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
de Keyser, M. HaineI - The stamps on Sax instruments - Brass Bulletin - No. 30, 2 - 1980, pp. 43-56
Deane, A.M. - Time domain work on brass instruments - Thesis, University of Surrey , 1986


Dudgeon, Ralph - Early American Brass Makers - Brass Press, Nashville - 1979


Dullat, Günter - Fast Vergessene Blasinstrumente Aus Zwei Jahrhunderten

Dullat, Günter - Metallblasinstrumentenbau: Entwicklungsstufen und Technologie - Bochinsky, Frankfurt am Main, 1989


Eliason, Robert E. - Brass Instrument Key and Valve Mechanisms Made in America before 1875 with Special Reference to the D.S. Pillsbury Collection in Greenfield Village, Dearborn, Michigan - DMA dissertation, University of Missouri at Kansas City, 1968.


Eliason, Robert E. - Early American brass makers - (Brass research series ; no. 10), Brass Press, Nashville, 1979 - ISBN: 0914282255


Eliason, Robert E. - Graves and Company Musical Instrument Makers - The Edison Institute, Dearborn, Michigan, 1975


Everhart, Rod - History of Brass Instruments - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.] - Vol 48 (1), January/February 2018, pp. 4-6

F.E. Olds & Son - America's Most Celebrated Custom Built Brass Instruments - F.E. Olds, Los Angeles, 1941

Fasman, Mark Joseph - A Selected Bibliography of Literature Related to Brass Instruments - D.M. in Brass Pedagogy, Indiana University, 1988


Fitzgerald, J. - Modern Instrumentation - for string, military and brass bands - J Williams, London - 1900


Fonder, Mark - The Instrument Manufacturing Industry and the School Band Movement: A Look the "Holton School Band Plan" - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 24 (1), Fall 1988, pp. 44-


Fritsch, Philippe & Maillot, David - The Saxhorn in France from 1843 to the Present Day - ITEA Journal - Vol. 31 (3), Spring 2004, pp. 68–70

Galpin, F.W. - Old English Instruments of Music - Methuen, 1932


Gilbert, Joël - Sound mechanisms of brass instruments: last 20 years results - 2002

Gilson, Paul - Les Génales inventions d'Adolphe Sax - Institut National Belge de Radiodiffusion, 1939

Gleason, Bruce P. - Cavalry Trumpet and Kettledrum Practice from the Time of the Celts and Romans to the Renaissance - The Galpin Society Journal - Vol. 61, April 2008, pp. 231-239, 251

Goodwin, J.C. - Relations between the geometry and acoustics of brass instruments - Thesis, University of Surrey, 1981


Habla, Bernhard - Besetzung und Instrumentation des Blasorchesters seit der Erfindung der Ventile für Blechblasinstrumente bis zum zweiten Weltkrieg in Österreich und Deutschland - Alta Musica, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1990
Haine, M. & De Keyser, I - Catalogue des Instruments Sax au Musée Instrumental de Bruxelles, suivi de la liste de 400 instruments Sax conservés dans des collections publiques et privées - Brussels, 1980


Halls, Julie - Saxhorns and serpentcleidies: a history of musical instruments - National Archives, 30 June 2016 [https://blog.nationalarchives.gov.uk/]

Hasenkamp, Erin Martin - Effects of surface finish on the tone quality of brass wind instruments - MSc thesis, San Jose State University, 2004

Hawkes and Son - Military Band Instruments Manufactured by Hawkes & Son, etc. [A catalogue] - London, 1927


Herbert, Trevor - Brass instruments: repertoires, practices and cultures - D.Litt thesis, Open University, 2008


Herbert, Trevor - Selling brass instruments: the commercial imaging of brass instruments (1830-1930) and its cultural messages, 9th Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography, Metropolitan Museum, New York, November 2003.

Herbert, Trevor - The Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments - Cambridge University Press - 1997


Heyde, Herbert - Das Ventilblasinstrument, seine Entwicklung im deutshsprachigen Raum von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart - VEB Deutscher Verlag für Music, Leipzig, 1987

Heyde, Herbert - On the early history of valves and valve instr. in Germany [1814-1833] I - Brass Bulletin - No. 24, 4 - 1978, pp. 9-33

Heyde, Herbert - On the early history of valves and valve instr. in Germany [1814-1833] II - Brass Bulletin - No. 25, 1 - 1979, pp. 41-50


Heyde, Herbert - On the early history of valves and valve instr. in Germany [1814-1833] IV - Brass Bulletin - No. 27, 3 - 1979, pp. 51-61


Hoh, Lyndsey Marie - Brass Instruments in Benin and Experiences of the Historical - paper at the British Forum for Ethnomusicology 2017 Annual Conference - University of Sheffield, 20-23 April 2017


Hoh, Lyndsey Marie - Pitch and Tuning in Beninese Brass Bands - paper at the Fourth International Conference on Analytical Approaches to World Music - The New School, New York, 8-11 June 2016

Holmes, E. - Music and the Opera - Brass Instruments - The Distin Family - Monthly Chronicle, 1 (1838), pp. 181-185


Hunt, Brian - The buying and maintenance of woodwind and brass instruments - Rhinegold Publishing, London, 1993


Ingram, Roger - Anatomy of Brass Instrument Mouthpieces - The Brass Herald (72) Fer/Mar 2018, pp. 70-71

Jakob, Friedrich - Die Instrumente der Zürcher Musikkollegien und der Allgemeinen Musikgesellschaft Zürich - Hug, Zürich, 1973

Jenkins, Jean - International directory of musical instrument collections - Frits Knuf for the International Council of Museums - 1977

Jimenez, Kenneth Leroy, Jr - The Evolution of Brass Instruments and Orchestral Brass Writing from the Late Classical Period to the End of the Romantic Period - University of Minnesota, 2011


Karjalainen, Kauko - The Brass Septet Tradition in Finland - Brass Bulletin, No 21, 1978


Klaus, Sabine K. - Germanic Roots of Adolphe Sax's Valve Designs and Instrument Families - Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014


Kriven, Martin. - A Century of Wind Instrument Manufacturers in the United States, 1860-1960 - State University of Iowa, PhD, 1961


Lajarte, Théodore de - Instruments-Sax et Fanfares civiles - Paris, 1876

Lane, George Bertrana - Brass Instruments Used in Confederate Military Service During the American Civil War - Historic Brass Society Journal, Vol. 4, 1992, pp. 71-86

Langhammer, Johann - 200 Years of Wenzel Meinl Musical Instrument Manufacturing - ITEA Journal - Vol. 37 (4), Summer 2010


Larrick, Geary - Bibliography, history, pedagogy and philosophy in music and percussion - Edwin Mellen Press, New York, 1999

Larson, André Pierre - Catalogue of the Nineteenth-Century British Brass Instruments in the Arne B. Larson Collection of Musical Instruments - Ph.D., Musicology, West Virginia University - 1974


Leenman, Tracey E. - If the Mouth Piece Fits: Band Instruments for Beginners - Dec-97

Lewis, Joseph M., Jr. - The Development of Civil War Brass Band Instruments into Modern-Day Brass Band Instruments with a Related Teaching Unit For a High School General Music Course - MM Thesis, Bowling Green State University, 2015


Logie, Shona Mary; Chick, John; Stevenson, Samuel; & Campbell, Murray - Upward and Downward Slurred Transients on Brass Instruments: Why is One Not Simply the Inverse of the Other? - 10ème Congrès Français d'Acoustique - Société Française d'Acoustique - Lyon, France, April 2010


Madeuf, Jean-François - Les fanfares en France au XIXe siècle ou la mise en place d’une pratique amateur - Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014

Maier, John E (Photos By Phil Lentz) - Bizarre Brass of Four Milleniums Or Arcane Artifacts And Indigenous Instruments: A Fully Illustrated Treatise On The Rare Brass Instruments of the Montebello College Archive Collection


Mangrum, Mary Beth - A History of Brass Instruments - dissertation, Ouachita Baptist University, 1969


Marquis, Arnold - Antique Instruments: a Civil War Band Lives Again - Hobbies, 75 (September 1970), pp. 49


Mathez, Jean-Pierre - 40 Years of brasses - Brass Bulletin - 1999, pp. 98-121


Mead, Steven - The Besson Story - British Bandsman - (5958) October 2017, pp. 8-9


Mende, Emilie - Arbre genealogique illustre des cuivres europeens depuis le debut du Moyen Age (Pictorial family tree of brass instruments in Europe since the early Middle Ages) - Editions BIM, Moudon - 1978. ISBN: 2880390036

Mende, Emilie - Brass instruments: dictionary in 3 languages, English-French-German - Editions BIM, Bulle, Switzerland - 1983

Meucci, Renato - Brass Instruments in the 19th Century – Italian-made - Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014


Minear, Brian - Skoodhyer a Vandys Brest. The Instruments of the Brass/Silver Band - Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community - Gorsedh Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall


Mitroulia, Eugenia - The Distin Family as Instrument Makers and Dealers 1845-1874 - Scottish Music Review - Volume 2, No. 1 2011


Mitroulia, Eugenia - Uncovering the Myth of Adolphe Sax's Saxotromba - Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014


Myers, A. (ed.) - 'Historical Musical Instruments in the Edinburgh University Collection. (Various catalogues) - Edinburgh University - 1990/2/3/4
Myers, Arnold - 'British Forms of Valves and Valved Brass Instruments - Edinburgh, 2014
Myers, Arnold - Characterization and taxonomy of historic brass musical instruments from an acoustical standpoint. - PhD thesis - University of Edinburgh, 1998
Myers, Arnold - Saxhorns by Other Makers – Copies or Deviants? - Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
Myers, Arnold - Un modele experimental de piston conçu par Blaikley - Larigot, No. 35, June 2005, pp. 14-16. (ISSN 1145-2048)
Brass Instruments & Instrumentalists in general


Myers, Frederick Charles - The effect of different mouthpieces upon the tone and response of the trumpet - Ohio State University, 1948

Naylor, Tom Lyle - The trumpet and trombone in graphic arts 1500-1800 - The Brass Press, Nashville, Tennessee, 1979


Ode, James - Brass Instruments in Church Services - Augsburg Publishing House, Augsburg, Minneapolis, 1970

O'Keeffe, Eamonn - Instruments of the Eighteenth Century: Military Music during the Napoleonic Wars - Instruments of the Eighteenth Century - University of Oxford Music Faculty Seminar, Bate Collection of Musical Instruments, St Aldgates, Oxford, 1 November 2017


Olson, R. Dale - The Equilibrium Concept of Trumpet Performance - International Trumpet Guild Conference - 2006

Olson, R. Dale - The Equilibrium Concept of Trumpet Performance, Revisited - International Trumpet Guild Conference - Anaheim, California, June 2016


Olson, R. Dale - Zig Kanstul: Last of the Great Masters - The Brass Herald - Issue 75, October-November 2018, pp. 62-64


Pyle, Robert W., Klaus, Sabine & Myers, Arnold - Timbre of marching-band brass instruments - Journal of the Acoustical Society of America - 142 (4), pp. 2510-

Ramos, Pablo Diaz - Isaac Fiske - Instrumental Eagle, August 2017


Rasmussen, Mary - A teacher's guide to the literature of brass instruments - Appleyard 1968


Reed, Charles Vandevere - A History of Band Instrument Manufacturing in Elkhart, Indiana - MSc thesis, Butler University, 1953


Reuter, Christoph; Czedik-Eysenberg, Isabella; Siddiq, Saleh; & Oehler, Michael - Formant Distances and the Similarity Perception of Wind Instrument Timbres - Proceedings of the ICMPC15 / ESCOM 10 (15th International Conference on Music Perception and Cognition / 10th triennial conference of the European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music - Karl-Franzens-Universität Graz, 23-28 July 2018


Robinson, Sarah Emily - In her right hand she bore a trumpet, in her left an olive branch... Performance Space and the Early Modern Female Wind Player - PhD thesis, Newcastle University, 2017

Robinson, T. - Amateur Wind Instrument Maker - University of Massachusetts Press, 1973


Rose, Nicholas & Holloway, Damien - Finite element modeling of brass musical instruments - Proceedings of Acoustics 2012 - Fremantle, Australia, 21-23 November 2012


Saeki, S. - The Arrival in Japan of the First Brass Instruments from the West - Brass Bulletin - 2003, pp. 54-61

Salmon, Edward - How Brass Bands are Made - Strand Magazine, November 1894, pp. 542-547
Schmalenberger, Sarah & Maddox, Patricia - Female Brass Musicians Address Gender Parity, Gender Equity, and Sexual Harassment: A Preliminary Report on Data from the Brass Bodies Study - Societies - 9(1), 20; March 2019 - https://doi.org/10.3390/soc9010020

Schmalenberger, Sarah & Maddox, Patricia - Female Brass Players Negotiate Change: Report of Selected Survey Data from the Brass Bodies Study - National Association of College Wind and Percussion Instructors - Fall 2019


Schwartz, Harry W. - The Story of Musical Instruments - from shepherd's pipe to symphony - Conn Band Instrument Div., Elkhart, Indiana, 1938


Shrine to Music Museum - Keyed brass instruments in the Arne B. Larson Collection - University of South Dakota - 1980


Sluchin, Benny & Caussé, R - Mutes for brass instruments - Brass BulletinNo. 57, 1987


Smith, Jeff - Servicing Brass Instrument Tuning Slides - School Band and Orchestra - Vol. 14 (4), 2011, pp. 36-38


Snyder, Jeff; Erramilli, Rajeev & Mulshine, Mike - The Feedback Trombone: Controlling Feedback in Brass Instruments - NIME [New Interfaces for Musical Expression] 2018 - Virginia Tech, Blacksburg, 3-6 June 2018


Steiger, Adrian v. - Agilité, homogénéité et beauté - The Saxhorn in Opera and Military Music: The Aspects of the Research Project - Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014

Steiger, Adrian v. - Die Zugtrompeten von Antoine Courtois und die Courtois-Dauverné-Trias - Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014


Stoddard, Hope - From these comes music: instruments of the band and orchestra - Thomas Y. Crowell Co., New York, 1952


Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 1 - Brass Bulletin - No. 50, 2 - 1985, pp. 18-21
Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 2 - Schilke Music Products - Brass Bulletin - No. 51, 3 - 1985, pp. 48-54
Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 3 - C.G. Conn Ltd. - Brass Bulletin - No. 51, 3 - 1985, pp. 54-58
Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 4 - S.W.Lewis Orchestral Horns - Brass Bulletin - No. 52, 4 - 1985, pp. 90-94
Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 8 - Getzen - Brass Bulletin - No. 54, 2 - 1986, pp. 75-78
Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 9 - Yamaha Music Products - Brass Bulletin - No. 55, 3 - 1986, pp. 81-84
Tetzlass, Daniel B. - Shining Brass: the Story of the Trumpet and Other Brass Instruments - Musical Books for Young People/Lerner Publications, Minneapolis, 1963
Vandemeer, David Martin - A History of Valved Brass Instruments in the Nineteenth Century - MMus thesis, North Texas State University, 1964
Volgel, Martin - Die Intonation der Blechbläser - Düsseldorf, Gesellschaft zur Förderung der systematischen Musikwissenschaft, 1961
Walthert, Reimar - Saxhornschulen um 1850 - Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
Weston, Stephen J. - The ophicleide: its background, invention and development - M.Phil. thesis, Leicester University, 1984
Weston, Stephen J. - The untimely demise of the ophicleide - Brass Bulletin - No. 43, 3 - 1983, pp. 10-17
Whittome, Giles - Brass Byways - Part 1 - Valve Trombone; Post & Coach Horns - The Brass Herald (64) Aug-Sept 2016, pp. 42-43
Whittome, Giles - Brass Byways - Part 2 - Sousaphone; Soprano Flugel Horn; Flumpet, Four-valve Trumpet - The Brass Herald (65) Oct-Nov 2016, pp. 82-83
Whittome, Giles - Brass Byways - Part 3 - Echo Cornet; Jazzophone; Flugophone; Tenor Flugel; Piccolo Trumpet; Soprano Trombone; Bass Trumpet; Firebird; Buccin - The Brass Herald (67) Feb.-Apr. 2017, pp. 86-87
Whittome, Giles - Brass Byways - Part 5 - Trumpet in Low F, Mezzo Soprano Trombone; Corno da Caccia; Soprano Sousaphone; Over the Shoulder Cornet; Compensating Flugelhorn; Cornopean; G Piccolo Trumpet; Slide Trumpet - The Brass Herald (69) Aug/Sept 2017, pp. 60-61


Wilby, Dennis - From High Pitch to Low Pitch - The Brass Herald (42) Feb-Apr 2012, pp. 70-72

Wilby, Philip - Back from Oblivion - the ophicleide and the internet - British Bandsman - (5577) 05-Sep 2009, pp. 16-17

Winter, James Hamilton - Brass Instruments - performance and technique - Allyn & Bacon - 1969


Yeo, Douglas - Exploring the Serpent and Ophicleide - The Brass Herald (7) Feb-Apr 2005, pp. 57


Young, Frederick J. - Optimization of valve tube lengths for brass instruments - Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics - Vol. 6 (1), 2009,

Young, Frederick J. - The optimal design and fair comparison of valve systems for brass instruments (part 1) - ITEA Journal - Vol. 13 (4), May 1986, pp. 30-33

Young, Frederick J. - The optimal design and fair comparison of valve systems for brass instruments (part 2) - ITEA Journal - Vol. 14 (1), August 1986, pp. 35-39

Young, Frederick J. - The optimal design and fair comparison of valve systems for brass instruments (part 3) - ITEA Journal - Vol. 14 (2), November 1986, pp. 36-39

Young, Frederick J. - The optimal design and fair comparison of valve systems for brass instruments (part 4) - ITEA Journal - Vol. 14 (3), February 1987, pp. 74-77


Cornets & Trumpets

Anon - The Reenactor Infantry Bugler - 17th Missouri Volunteer Infantry Regiment United States Army (Re-enactors)
Bate, P. - The Trumpet and the Trombone: an outline of their history, development and construction - Ernest Benn - 1966
Berkopec, Boštjan - The physics of the trumpet - Seminar, University of Ljubljana, Department of Mathematics & Physics, December 2013
Bevan, Clifford - The Family of Valved Bugle-Horns - Ph.D. in Musicology, External Programme, University of London (in progress, 2014)
Card, Robyn Dewey - Women as classically-trained trumpet players in the United States - D.M.A., West Virginia University, 2009
Clarke, Herbert L. - Cornet, Trumpet and Flugelhorn in the B and - The Brass Herald (7) Feb-Apr 2005, pp. 54-55
Clarke, Herbert L. - The Cornet and the Cornetist - Historical Series of Cornet Talks Originally Written in 1918, 1921, and 1923 - Glenn Bridges, Detroit, 1970
Compton, Gary - The influence of performance background on instrumentalists' ability to discriminate and label cornet and trumpet timbre - PhD thesis, University of South Florida, 2006
Davis, Joyce Francine - The Cornet à Pistons in French and French-Influenced Orchestration from 1830 to 1936 - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 1990
DeCarlis, Nick - Pocket Cornets: Actual Size. A Pictorial Overview of the Smallest Antique & Vintage Cornets Ever Made - The author, 2009
Dudgeon, Ralph - The Keyed Bugle - Scarecrow Press, London - 1993


Gross, Ernest H. III - The History and Literature of the Natural Trumpet in North America: Both Its Military Use and Its Place in Colonial Society - Ph.D., Brass Pedagogy, Indiana University


Hartz, Eric - Evolution of the Modern Trumpet - Presentation of the Stearns Collection - University of Michigan School of Music, Theatre and Dance, 2013


Haynie, John J. & Noble, Clyde E. - The Psychology of Cornet and Trumpet Playing - Music Educators Journal - 52 (2), November 1965, pp. 112-

Head, Daniel - Reintroducing the Cornet into Modern Trumpet Pedagogical Practices - MMus thesis, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana, 2016

Heath, Travis - Rediscovering the Cornet - The Instrumentalist - Vol. 64, No. 6, 2010, pp. 28-30, 32, 34-35

Hickmann, Hans - La Trompette dans l’égypte Ancienne - Impr. de L’Institut Français, Le Caire, 1946. 76pp
Hyatt, Jack - The Soprano and Piccolo Trumpets: Their History, Literature and a Tutor - DMA dissertation, Boston University, 1974

Jessick, Lindsey R. - The Trumpet Design and Production Techniques of Clifford Blackburn - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 2018

Keating, Gerald - Buglers and Bugle Calls in the U.S. Army - Army History - No. 27, Summer 1993, pp. 16-18

Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Cornets for the Many: European Imitations of American Cornet Models, and The Dealing with Cornets in the late 19th and early 20th centuries - Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018


Kobbe, Gustav - The Trumpet in Camp and Battle - The Century Magazine - Vol. 56 (4), August 1898


Malek, Vincent F. - A Study of Embouchure and Trumpet-Cornet Mouthpiece Measurements - PhD thesis, Northwestern University, 1953


McCann, John Lawrence - A History of Trumpet and Cornet Pedagogy in the United States - DMA dissertation, Northwestern University, 1989


McMahon, Ann Elizabeth - An Experimental Study of Intonation Factors of the Cornet and Trumpet - MMus thesis, North Texas State University, 1971

Menke, Werner - History of the Trumpet of Bach and Handel - William Reeves, London


Olson, R. Dale - The present state of prose writings concerning the trumpet - Music Educators Journal - Vol. 51 (2), November 1964


Pirtle, Scooter - The Evolution of the Bugle


Reichenbach, Brian W. - Memorization in Trumpet Pedagogy: a Qualitative Case Study of its Integration in the College-Level Applied Studio - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2017

Rodriguez, Malachy - Trumpet Pedal Tones: Their History and Pedagogical Uses - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2014


Schwartz, Richard I. - Cornet Compendium - The History and Development of the Nineteenth-Century Cornet


Smith, Walter M. - Lip Flexibility on the Cornet or Trumpet - Carl Fischer, Boston, 1935

Smithers, Don L. - The Music and History of the Baroque Trumpet Before 1721 - Southern Illinois University, Carbondale & Edwardsville, 1988


Spell, Clinton E. - A History of the H.N. White Company and its Products (1893–1965) Including a Comparison of White's Cornet and Trumpet Models with those in the


Tarr, Edward - The Romantic Trumpet (1) - Historic Brass Society Journal - 5, 1993, pp. 213-261


Villanueva, Jari - An Introductory History of the Bugle From its Early Origins to the Present Day - 2019


West, Lloyd J. - Basic problems in playing the cornet - MS thesis, Utah State University, 1965

Whittome, Giles - The Compensating Cornet - The Brass Herald (49) Aug-Sept 2013, pp. 60-61
Horns (tenor & alto)

Beck, Frederick Allan - The Flugelhorn: Its History and Literature - DMA Thesis in Performance, Eastman School of Music, University of Rochester, 1979
Coar, Richard - The French Horn - Coar, De Kalb, Illinois, 1947
Farkas, Philip - The Art of French Horn Playing - Summy-Birchard, Evanston, 1956
Gregory, Robin - The Horn: a comprehensive guide to the modern instrument and its music - Faber & Faber - 1961
Heidler, Manfred - The German Tenor Horn: A Forgotten Instrument - ITEA Journal - Vol. 27 (4), Summer 2000
Janetzky, Kurt - A pictorial history of the Horn - Schneider, Tutzing, 1976
Trojan, Jan - The Horn In The Past And Present of Czech Music - Prague, 1983
Tuckwell, Barry - Playing the horn: a practical guide - Oxford University Press, 1978
Baritones & Euphoniums

Bahr, E.R. - Trombone/Euphonium Discography - Index House, 1988
Brasch, Harold T. - The Euphonium and 4-Valve Brasses - the author, 1971
Brasch, Harold T. - When is a Baritone a Euphonium? - The Instrumentalist - Number 3, March 1949, pp. 36-37
Brighton, Charley - Collecting Old Euphoniums - British Bandsman - (5719) 26-May 2012, pp. 8-9
Childs, David - History and Development of the Euphonium - Part 2 - The Brass Herald (7) Feb-Apr 2005, pp. 53
Demy, Richard - The automatic compensating euphonium as the ideal choice for performing music composed originally for ophicleide - Thesis, 2014
Dos Santos, Fernando D.R. (Deddos) - Brazilian Euphonium: Brief Historical Background and Annotated Bibliography of Selected Solo and Chamber Works - DMA Thesis, University of Georgia, USA, 2016
Emmerik, Matthew van - Revelation: the emergence of the euphonium from the traditional brass and wind band culture and its modern day acceptance in solo, chamber and orchestral genres - Thesis, Conservatorium of Music, University of Sydney, 2011
Falcone, Leonard - The Euphonium - Cello of the Band - The Instrumentalist - November-December 1951, pp. 22, 40-41
Logan, Brian - A Comparative Analysis of Techniques of Euphonium and Vocal Performance Using Acoustical Properties - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2018
Long, Joshua E. - The Double Bell Euphonium, I Beg your Pardon?
Louder, Earle L. And Corbin, David R. Jr. - An Historical Lineage of the Modern Baritone Horn and Euphonium - Doctor of Music dissertation, Florida State University, 1976

Lumpkin, Royce - Intonation problems of the euphonium - ITEA Journal - Vol. 30 (4), Summer 2003


Miles, David - *An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Contemporary Euphonium Solo Literature by American Composers*


Peterson, Mary - *A Brief History of the Euphonium - Instrumentalist - Vol. 35, May 1981, pp. 16-17*

Popiel, Peter - Thirty Years of Periodical Articles Concering the Baritone Horn and Euphonium: A Compilation by the Author - T.U.B.A. Journal - Volume 10 (3), Winter 1983, pp. 6-7


Reifsnyder, Robert - *The changing role of the euphonium in contemporary band music - thesis, 1980*

Robertson, Gail A. - How to fall in love with the Euphonium and want to play it forever! - Midwest Clinic - International Band and Orchestra Conference, 19-22 December 2007

Roust, Colin - *Heavy Metal - the Orchestral History of the Euphonium - ITEA Journal - Vol. 28 (3), Spring 2001*


Sherburne, Earl Larson - *An Analysis of the Blowing Pressure Used for Trombone and Euphonium Tone Production - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 1981*


Tee, Eleanor - Discover, extend and reposition the solo repertoire of the Salvation Army for the performing baritone/euphonium player - MPhil thesis, University of Sheffield, 2019


Unverricht, Brian - Nurturing Euphonium Players - Canadian Winds - Vol. 9 (2), pp. 69-71

Trombones


Alexander, Ashley Hollis - A short history of the trombone with emphasis on construction innovations and performance modifications from 1945 to 1970 - MMus thesis, University of North Texas, 1971

Alves, Rui Pedro De Oliveira - The trombone as portrayed in Portuguese iconography during the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries - Scottish Journal of Performance - Volume 2 (1), December 2014, pp. 55–85

Alves, Rui Pedro De Oliveira - The trombone in Portugal before 1850 - PhD thesis, Royal Conservatoire of Scotland & University of St Andrews, 2014

Arfinengo, Carlo - La tromba e il trombone - Bèrben, Ancona, 1973

Arling, Harry J. - Trombone Chamber Music - An Annotated Bibliography - Brass Research Series No. 8, Brass Press, 1978

Bahr, E.R. - Trombone/Euphonium Discography - Index House, 1988


Baldwin, Kerry Jane - The twentieth century trombone: expansion of technique - PhD thesis, Manchester Metropolitan University, 2013

Bate, P. - The Trumpet and the Trombone: an outline of their history, development and construction - Ernest Benn - 1966


Boutin, H.; Fletcher, N.; Smith, J.; & Wolfe, J. - Lip motion, the playing frequency of the trombone and upstream and downstream impedances - SMAC 2013 - Stockholm, 2013, pp. 483-489

Boutin, H.; Fletcher, N.; Smith, J.; & Wolfe, J. - Lipping down on the trombone: phases of lip motion and pressures - ISMA 2014 - Le Mans, France


Conroy, Evan J. - The modern bass trombone repertoire: an annotated list and pedagogical guide - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 2018
Cox, K.A. - Connections between linguistic and musical sound systems of British and American trombonists - PhD thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2014


Dempster, Stuart - The Modern Trombone: a Definition of its Idioms - University of California Press, Berkeley, 1979

Dennis, Willie - The History of the Trombone - The Metronome, March 1957, pp. 34-35


Downey, Ralph Arthur - Historical Investigation of the Moravian Trombone Choir as to its Music, Functions and Instruments - Masters thesis, University of Montana, 1965


Egger, Rainer - Die "Deutsche Posaune": charakteristische Merkmale und deren akustische Bedeutung - Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014


Everett, Micah Paul - The Return to the Slide from the Valve Trombone by Late Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Century Trombonists Including Arthur Pryor (1870-1942) - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina, Greensboro, 2005

Everett, Thomas G. - A Handlist of Trombone Related Theses and Dissertations Published Between 1983 and 1986 - ITA Journal - Vol. 16 (1), Winter 1988, pp. 16-17


Fadle, Heinz - Looking for the Natural Way: Thoughts on Trombone and Brass Playing - Edition Piccolo, Detmold, Germany, 1996


Friedman, Jay & Shifrin, Ken - Trombone History - Part 2 - The Brass Herald - (52) February 2014, pp. 58-61


Gregory, Robin - The Trombone: The Instrument and Its Music - Faber & Faber - 1973


Hawkes, Frederick G. - The Slide Trombone - Salvationist Publishing & Supplies, London, 1929


Herbert, Trevor - The cultures of the trombone, Historic Brass Society conference, Yale, July 2003.


Herbert, Trevor - *The trombone in Britain before 1800* - *Thesis*, Open University, Milton Keynes - 1984

Herbert, Trevor - The Trombone in England in the Sixteenth Century: paper to the 1989 International Trombone Society Conference, Eton College


Hinterbichler, Karl G. - *Evolution of the Role of the Solo Trombone in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries* - DMA thesis, North Texas State University, 1974

Johnson, Adam L. - *The fundamental approach to trombone technique: a comprehensive strategy for addressing common technical deficiencies in trombone performance* - thesis, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana, 2010


Lane, George Bertrana - *The trombone in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance* - *Bloomington, Indiana University Press*, 1982


Lane, George Bertrana - *The Trombone: Its Musical Environment from the Late Middle Ages* - DMA thesis, University of Texas at Austin, 1976

Leloir, Edmond - The trombone with 6 independant valves - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 5, 2 - 1973, pp. 97-105


McMillen, Hugh E. - *A Guide to Bass Trombone Playing* - F.E. Olds & Son, Los Angeles, California

Meurisse, Thibaut; Mamou-Mani, Adrien; Caussé, René; Sluchin, Benny; & Sharp, David B. - An active mute for the trombone - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 138 (6), 2015, pp. 3539–3548
Muffitt, Nicole Christine - *From Contest to Classic: A Review of Trombone Literature from the Paris Conservatoire* - thesis, Kent State University, 2016

Mumford, Monte Hilton - *The Development of the Trombone as an Ensemble Instrument During the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries* - MMus thesis, University of Tasmania, 1987


Raymond, William F. - *The Trombone and Its Player: A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on Both - Fillmore Music House, Cincinnati, 1937*


Shonkwiler, Joel David - *A New Model for Beginning Trombone Lessons* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2009


Sweitzer, Vangie Roby - *Tuned for Praise: The Bethlehem Area Moravian Trombone Choir, 1754-2004* - Central Moravian Church, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 2004


Thein, Heinrich - *The contrabass trombone I* - Brass Bulletin - No. 22, 2 - 1978, pp. 53-60

Thein, Heinrich - *The contrabass trombone II* - Brass Bulletin - No. 23, 3 - 1978, pp. 55-64


Unverricht, Brian - The Care and Feeding of Young Trombonists - Canadian Winds - Vol. 6 (2), pp. 72-75
Velut, Lionel; Vergez, Christophe; & Gilbert, Joël - Physical modelling of trombone mutes, the pedal note issue - Acta acustica united with Acustica: the journal of the European Acoustics Association (EEA) - Vol. 103 (4), 2017, pp. 668-675


Webb, John - Trombmania 1 (Cartoons) - Editions Bim - 1989
Webb, John - Trombmania 2 (Cartoons) - Editions Bim - 2000
Tubas


Banks, Jy-Perry - Voices of the Australian Tuba: A consideration of factors influencing it changing sound and musical status, M. Mus. Thesis, Sydney Conservatorium of Music, University of Sydney, 2013

Beauregard, Cherry N. - The Tuba: a Description of the Five Orchestral Tubas and Guidelines for Orchestral Tuba Writing - DMA Thesis, Eastman School of Music, University of Rochester, 1970


Bevan, Clifford - The saxtuba and organological vituperation - Galpin Society Journal, Vol. 43 (1990), pp. 135-46

Bevan, Clifford - The Tuba Family - Faber & Faber, London - 1978


Boone, Bradley Bryant - The evolution of the tuba quartet and its repertoire - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2011


Check, John - A great disappearance: the helicon in America - ITEA Journal - Vol. 29 (3), Spring 2002


Detwiler, Dave - Marching through the early history of the Sousaphone - ITEA Journal - Vol. 42 (3), Spring 2015

Detwiler, Dave - The Early History of the Sousaphone - The Brass Herald - (61), December 2015, pp. 60-66

Detwiler, Dave - Update on the early history of the Sousaphone - ITEA Journal - Vol. 43 (2), Winter 2016

Detwiler, Dave - Update on the Early History of the Sousaphone - The Brass Herald - (65), October 2016, pp. 40-41


Duplantis, Chasse Benjamin - Developing the 21st Century Musician: A Case Study of Applied Tuba and Euphonium Studio Models at American Universities - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2019


Fenstermacher, Derek - Big Carl: A Tale of the World's Largest Tuba - The Brass Herald - (56) December 2014, pp. 20-21

Gallion, Brian - Tuba solo discography: a comprehensive guide to solo literature recordings released on compact disc - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2010


Gourlay, James - The tuba in British orchestral music - Brass Band World - (187) September 2009, pp. 20-21

Gourlay, James - Vox profundis: the development of the tuba as a solo instrument since 1954 - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2008


Introini, Alberto; Presti, Giorgio; & Boccignone, Guiseppe - Audio Features Affected by Music Expressiveness: Experimental Setup and Preliminary Results on Tuba Players, in: Proceedings of the 39th International ACM SIGIR conference on Research and Development in Information Retrieval - 2016, pp. 757-760


Knaack, Mike - 100 Years of Sousaphones - TUBA Journal - Vol. 26 (3), Spring 1999, pp. 51-53


Nelson, Mark - *The Tuba as a Solo Instrument: Composer Biographies*

Netzer, Travis - *Cross Training for Tuba: A Pedagogical Approach to Improving the Performance of Tuba Literature Through the Use of Transcriptions* - DMA Research Paper, Arizona State University, 2016


Nowicke, Carole - Tuba History featured at the Great American Brass Band Festival - ITEA Journal - Fall 2002, pp. 21

Palton, George - *The History and Development of the Tuba* - 2008


Potter, Craig Garrett - *The Electroacoustic Tuba: a Study of Selected Works for Tuba with Fixed Media and Live Processed Electronic Accompaniments* - DMA dissertation, University of Maryland, 2018

Richter, Heather Noyes - *An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Works for Tuba Published by the Tuba Euphonium Press* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, 2010


Swain, John Joseph - *A Catalog of the E-flat Tubas in the Arne B. Larson Collection at the University of South Dakota* - PhD thesis, Michigan State University, 1985


Taylor, Alexander Rowan - *The Vaughan Williams Tuba Concerto: Its Inception, and Influence on Selected Twentieth Century Works for the Tuba by British Composers* - DMA thesis, University of Kansas, 2017


Zechmeister, Gerhard - *From Bombardon to the Vienna Concert Tuba* - Brass Bulletin - 98 (1997), pp. 46-55
Percussion

Adair, Yvonne - Music Through The Percussion Band - Boosey and Hawkes, 1952
Adair, Yvonne - The Percussion Band: a Guide for Teachers - Novello, 1951
Anon - History of the modern drum set - 2013
Aube, Meghan Georgina - Women in percussion: the emergence of women as professional percussionists in the United States, 1930-present - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2011
Avgerinos, G. - Handbuch der Schlag- und Effektinstitute - Das Musikinstrument, Frankfurt
Benvenega, Nancy - Timpani and the Timpanist's Art: Musical and Technical Evolution in the 19th and 20th Centuries - Gothenburg, 1979
Blades, James - Orchestral Percussion Technique - Oxford U.P.
Blades, James - Percussion Instruments and their History - Praeger, New York, 1971
Caba, G. Craig - United States Military Drums 1945-1865, A Pictorial Survey - Civil War Antiquities, 1977
Colaneri, Christopher - Incorporating Total Percussion Into The Middle School Band Program: An Examination of Practices and Methodologies For Educating The Intermediate Percussion Student - VDM Verlag, 2009. ISBN: 978-3639136425
Denov, Sam - Cymbal Selection for Brass Band - The Brass Band Bridge - Issue 41, August 1990, pp. 10-13
Myers, Thomas A. - Snare Drum Selection and Tuning for the Brass Band - The Brass Band Bridge - Issue 53, August 1993, pp. 4-7
Rager, Daniel - The History of the Marimba - Music Faculty Publications, Cleveland State University, 2008
Smith, Sarah E. - Percussion Instruments in America's Shrine to Music Museum - Percussive Notes - 37 (1), February 1999, pp. 6-10
White, Charles L. - *Drums Through the Ages* - Sterling Press, Los Angeles, 1960
Other Bands and Ensembles in general

Abbas, Nadim - To the Clamor of a Marching Brass Band - ArtAsiaPacific - Issue 69, July/August 2010, pp. 60-61


Barber, David W. - Bach, Beethoven and The Boys: Music History as it Ought to be Taught - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151108


Barber, David W. - If It Ain't Baroque: More Music History as it Ought to be Taught - Sound and Vision, 1992 - ISBN: 0920151159


Barber, David W. - Tutus, Tights and Tiptoes - Ballet History as it Ought to be Taught - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151160


Berger, Kenneth Walter - Band Bibliography - Berger Band, Evansville, Indiana - 1955


Booth, Gregory D. - Economics, Class, and Musical Apprenticeship in South Asia's Brass Band Communities - Oxford Handbooks Online, November 2012

Briggs, William G. - And the Band Played On - The Instrumentalist - Vol. 31 (6), January 1977, pp. 36-37

Broberg, Amanda - Brass and Percussion Ensembles - 2017


Brown, L.F. - The Brass Choir - The Instrumentalist - Vol. 11 (6), 1957, pp. 22-23


Cadman, S. Parkes - Military Bands of Europe - Chautauquan, (23) April 1896, p.57


Conley, Martin E. - *Stage Band Techniques for Brass & Woodwind* - Private, n.d.
Conterno, Giovanni E. - *The band instructor: how to organize and develop college, high school, concert and amateur bands. A complete guide on general knowledge and history for bandmasters, music teachers and students* - Braun Music Co., New York, 1938
Crouch, Rebekah - *The Contributions of Adolphe Sax to the Wind Band* - Ph.D dissertation, Florida State University, 1968
DeVille, Paul - *The Universal Constitution and By-Laws, with many valuable suggestions and instructive advice for the guidance of Band and Musical Organizations* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1906
Endsley, Gerald - *The Irreverent and Largely Irrelevant Dictionary of Musical Terms* - Endsley/Tromba
Faulkner, Maurice - *The Brass Choir* - Music Educators Journal - Vol. 25 (3), December 1938, pp. 70-71
Flowers, Jackie - *More Fun than You can Throw a Baton at: Information Transfer and a Community Concert Band Conductor* - Faculty of Information Quarterly, 3, no. 2 (2011), pp. 7-14
Gallo, Stanislao - *Gallo’s Band Book - The modern band; a treatise on wind instruments, symphony band and military band* - C.C. Birchard, Boston, 1935
Gambill, Tommie G. - *Contemporary Editions of Nineteenth Century Wind Band Literature* - Ph.D. dissertation, Florida State University, 1979
Gasche, David - *Neue Technologien und Innovationen in der Blasmusikforschung und -ausbildung* - Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018


Harvey, Paul - Band Room Jottings (collected wit and wisdom for the single-reed instrumentalist) - Egon, 1989 - ISBN: 0905858476

Hash, Phillip M. - Internet Resources for Historical Research in Music Education - Journal of Historical Research in Music Education - vol. 31, (1), 2009, pp. 3-5


Hindsley, M. H. - Band pageantry - Music Educators Journal - Vol. 27 (3), 1940, pp. 17-63

Hindsley, Mark H. - Band-aten-tion! Manual for the Marching Band, Drill Masters and Drum Majors, dedicated to Grover C. Cleaver, Capt. USA and to those Indiana University Bands of 1924 to 1929 - Gamble Hinges Music Co, 1932


Holvik, Karl M. - Resource Materials for a Course "The History and Literature of the Wind Band" - University of Northern Iowa, 1976

Honey, Albert Edward - The history, organization and training of wind bands - PhD thesis, Rhodes University, South Africa, 1972

Hughes, Christopher - Wind Band Performance Throughout Southeast Asia: A Study of Past and Present Trends with Implications for Growth and Collaboration in the Future - Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Husted, Benjamin - The Brass Ensemble: Its History and Music - Ph.D. in Theory, University of Rochester, 1955


Kappey, J.A. - Military music - a history of wind instrumental bands - Boosey & Co., 1894
Kilpatrick, Bill - The Story of the March
Kopstein, Jack - World Book of Military Music and Musicians - the author, 2019
Lawrence, P. - Benefits of community bands - Instrumentalist, 46(6), 1992, p70.
Lawrence, P. - Extending the influence of community bands - Instrumentalist, 49(6), 1995, p80.
MacLeod, Beth Abelson - Whence Comes the Lady Tympanist: Gender and Instrumental Musicians in America, 1853–1990 - Journal of Social History - Vol. 27, 1993, pp. 295–96
Mantie, Roger & Tan, Leonard - A Cross-Cultural Examination of Lifelong Participation in Community Wind Bands Through the Lens of Organizational Theory - Journal of Research in Music Education - January 2019
Marcouiller, D. R. - Marching for marching bands - W.C. Brown, 1958
Martin, George Whitney - Opera at the Bandstand: Then and Now (the role of concert bands in making contemporary opera popular), Scarecrow Press, Lanham, MD, USA, 2013. ISBN: 9780810888531
Martino, Laurent - Sous le signe de la lyre: les ensembles a vent en Europe [In the light of the lyre: wind ensembles throughout Europe, from the 1940s to the 1980s, a transnational culture] - PhD Thesis, Université de Lorraine, 2016
Mauser, Siegfried & Brüstle, Christa - Gesellschaftsmusik, Bläsermusik, Bewegungsmusik - 2009
McCrorbie, Lawrence - The History of the Wind Band: Historical Information
Mercer, R. Jack - The Band director's brain bank - Instrumentalist, Evanston, Ill. 19??
Miller, George John - *The Military Band* - Novello - 1912
Moraes, Ramon da Silva - *The Flutists of the John Philip Sousa's Band: A Study of the Flute Section and Soloists* - DMA thesis, University of Southern Mississippi, 2018
Neidig, Kenneth L. - *The Band Director's Guide: How to Have a Band You Can Be Proud of-One That Rands With the Best in Your State* - Prentice-Hall, New Jersey, 1964
Pan-American Band Instrument Co. - *Band and Orchestra Handbook* - Elkhart, Indiana, 19446
Parker, Craig B. - *Sousa's Band in the South Pacific* - College Music Society Conference - 2011
Phillips, Harry Irving - *The Development of the Concert Band* - The Instrumentalist, 15(11), August 1961
Pravacek, J. - *Der Blasmusikdirigent heute* - D, H. Olbert, Tettnang, 1984
Reynish, Timothy - The classical harmonie to the present day - Winds Magazine - Summer 1999
Robbins, Jerry - Organizing a Vintage Band - ACB Journal, February 2010, pp. 16-18
Rohwer, Debbie - Facilitating Adult Band Participation Benefits - Update Applications of Research in Music Education - 36(1), February 2018
Schmidt-Jones, Catherine - A Short History of Wind Bands
Schneider, Willy - Handbuch der Blasmusik - Schott, Mainz. ISBN: 3-7957-2814-
Spieker, H. J. - Arbeitsheft zur Instrumentation für Blasmusik - Ittigen
Tse, Mark - The Work-Concept and the Wind Band - The Canadian Music Educator - Vol. 59 (2), Winter 2018, pp. 18-22
van Ess, Donald H. - The Stylistic Evolution of the English Brass Ensemble - PhD. Dissertation, Boston University Graduate School - 1963
Ward, Justin P. & Hancock, Carl B. - Warm-Up Activities of Middle and High School Band Directors Participating in State-Level Concert Band Assessments - Update, applications of research in music education - Vol. 34 (2), February 2016, pp. 29-
Welborn, Daniel Charles - Adult Community Bands and Personality Type as Defined By the Myers-Briggs: A Study of the Personality Types and Music Participation Preferences of Adult Musicians - PhD thesis, University of Southern Mississippi, 2012
Westgate, Matthew - Real vs. Virtual Communication: The Increasing Importance of Building Community through Music Ensembles in the Age of Technology - Internationale
Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

White, William Carter - Military Band Arranging: A practical Modern Course for schools and Private Study - Carl Fischer, New York, 1924

Whitwell, David - A concise history of the wind band - Winds, Northridge, California, 1985

Whitwell, David - A New History of Wind Music - Traugott Rohner, New York, 1972

Whitwell, David - A Supplementary Catalog of Wind Band and Wind Ensemble Sources in European Libraries, (HLWBWE v. 10) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1990

Whitwell, David - History and Literature of the Wind Band and Wind Ensemble (10 volumes) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1982-1990

Whitwell, David - The Baroque Wind Band and Wind Ensemble, (HLWBWE v. 3) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983

Whitwell, David - The Nineteenth Century Wind Band and Wind Ensemble in Western Europe, (HLWBWE v. 5) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1984

Whitwell, David - The Renaissance Wind Band and Wind Ensemble, (HLWBWE v. 2) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1982

Whitwell, David - The Wind Band and Wind Ensemble Before 1500, (HLWBWE v. 1) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1982

Whitwell, David - The Wind Band and Wind Ensemble of the Classic Period 1750-1800, (HLWBWE v. 4) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983

Whitwell, David - Wind Band and Wind Ensemble Literature of the Classic Period, (HLWBWE v. 8) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983

Whitwell, David - Wind Band and Wind Ensemble Literature of the Nineteenth Century, (HLWBWE v. 9) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983


Williams, Frederick P. - Research files on concert, military, and ethnic bands collected by Frederick P. Williams - located at the Special Research Collections, UC Santa Barbara Library

Williams, Frederick P. - The Times As Reflected In The Victor Black-Label Military Band Recordings From 1900 to 1927, part 1 - Association For Recorded Sound Collections Journal, Vol. 4(1), 1972, pp. 33-46

Williams, Frederick P. - The Times As Reflected In The Victor Black-Label Military Band Recordings From 1900 to 1927, part 2 - Association For Recorded Sound Collections Journal, Vol. 8(1), 1976, pp. 4-14

Williams, Frederick P. - The Times As Reflected In The Victor Black-Label Military Band Recordings From 1900 to 1930, part 3 - Association For Recorded Sound Collections Journal, Vol. 13(3), 1981, pp. 21-59

Wilson, Alexander Mitchell - Innovations in Entertainment: Non-Traditional Content in Brass Chamber Ensemble Performances - DMA research paper, Arizona State University, 2017


Woodbury, Mary Lazarus - Women Brass Players in Jazz: 1860 to the Present - Bell & Howell, Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1999

Woods, Glenn H. - Public School Orchestras and Bands - Oliver Ditson Company, Boston, 1920

Wright, A.G. - Marching Band Fundamentals - C. Fischer, New York, 1963


Histories, Palgrave Macmillan, Cham, 2018, [Chapter 5], pp. 169-193. ISBN: 978-3-319-69175-6
General other bands - United Kingdom

Adkins, H.E. - Treatise on the Military Band - Boosey & Co. - 1931
Anon - Action Music - The Royal Marines Band Service, HMSO, UK
Anon - Newry Work House More Tales and Newry Bands and Bandsmen, Newry, Northern Ireland, 1985
Anon - Regimental Bands: Their History and Role of Usefulness - The Musical Times, Vol. 54, No. 839 (Jan. 1, 1913), pp. 28-30
Anon - The Blue & Gold - commemorating 60 years of Music in the Royal Air Force - (booklet) - 1980
Anon - The Junior Soldiers Wing Bandsmen & Drummers - Canterbury Brigade Depot, 1960
Barlow, Helen - The military band images of George Scharf - Music in Art - XXXVII (1-2), 2012
Berry, Major Ron - The Bands of The Royal Lincolnshire Regiment
Bevan, Victoria - The waits of Nottingham (1547-1702) - BA thesis, University of Nottingham, 1991
Binns, Lieutenant Colonel P.L. - A Hundred Years of Military Music - The Story of the Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall - Blackmore Press, Gillingham, 1959
Casserly, Ray - Parading Music and Memory in Northern Ireland - Música e Cultura - Vol. 9, October 2014
Cassin-Scott, Jack - Military Bands and their Uniforms - Blandford Press, Poole, 1978
Coldewey, John C. - Some Nottinghamshire Waits: Their History and Habits
Cooper, Thomas Parsons - The waits and minstrels of the City of York from the earliest times to the year 1835 - unpublished, 1934
Cruikshank, George the Elder - The Bands in the Parks (Copy of a letter supposed to have been sent from a high dignitary of the Church to "the right man in the right place," upon the subject of the military bands playing in the parks on Sundays) - Tweedie, London, 1856
General other bands - United Kingdom


Dean, Colin - *The Band of the Welsh Guards - A Centenary* - 2016


Dowrick, Mick - 100 years of maritime music making - Winds Magazine - Winter 2003


Farmer, Henry George - *The Rise and Development of Military Music* - Reeves, London - 1912

Ffoulkes, C. - *Notes on early military bands* - Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research - Vol. 17, 1938, pp. 188-200


Green, William John Cooper - *The development of musical education in the public schools from 1840 to the present day* - MA Thesis – University of Durham, 1990


Gutteridge, Christopher - *The Waits of Lynn* - 1999


Hammond, David - *British Military Bands and the Recording Industry in the Interwar Years - presentation at the Open University Music Department Research Day, Walton Hall, Milton Keynes. 30th November 2016*


Hammond, David - *The repertoire and performance practice of British military bands in the interwar period - presentation at the Open University Music Department Research Day, Walton Hall, Milton Keynes. 20th May 2015*

Harris, R.G. - *The Uniforms of the British Yeomanry Force 1794-1914. Volume 14, Yeomanry Drum Banners & Mounted Bands*


Herbert, Trevor & Barlow, Helen - The British military as a musical institution, c.1780-c.1860, in Music and Institutions in Nineteenth-Century Britain - Ashgate Publishing, 2012
Hughes, Henry Powell - Mr T. J. Down's Bands. A short history of the origin and development of the orchestra and military band, together with a biography of the late Mr. T. J. Down. - Percival Pearse, Warrington, 1905
Hurd, Michael - Soldiers' Songs and Marches (illustrated by John Miller) - Oxford University Press, 1966. [Young Reader's Guides to Music] [children's]
Kendall, Raymond - Music for the Armed Forces - The Music Quarterly - Vol. 31 (2), 1945, pp. 141-156
Kilbey, Margaret - Music-making in the English parish church from the 1760s to 1860s, with particular reference to Hertfordshire - PhD thesis, University of Oxford, 2017
MacDermott, K.H. - *Sussex Church Music in the Past - Moore & Wingham, Chichester, 1923*


Machray, Robert - *The Bands of the British Army - Pearson's Magazine, 2, August 1896, p.201*


McBain, David - *The Royal Military School of Music - The Musical Times, 48 no. 1372 (June 1957), pp. 311-312*

McDonald, Donna - *The odyssey of the Philip Jones brass ensemble - éditions Bim, Bulle, Switzerland, 1986 - ISBN: 2880390060*

Merryweather, James W. - *The town waits - The Richmond (Yorkshire) Review - Vol. 17, 1994, pp. 18-21*


O'Keeffe, Eamonn - *Musicians against Napoleon: British Drummers and Bands in the French Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars - Redcoats, Tommies, and Dusty Warriors: Britain's Soldiers c.1650 to the present - Conference, University of Leeds, 10-11 July 2018*


Perrin, W.G. - *Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 1 - To the End of the 17th Century - The Mariner's Mirror - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 1, pp. 2-10*

Perrin, W.G. - *Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 2 - The Decline and Fall of the Trumpeter - The Mariner's Mirror - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 2, pp. 46-47*


Quantick, Brendan - *A Brief History of Music in The British Army - Cornwall's Regimental Museum, Bodmin*
Reynish, Timothy - One hundred and forty years of music at Kneller Hall - Winds Magazine - Winter 1996/1997
Simpson, Justin - The Stamford Waits and their predecessors: an historical sketch - The Reliquary - Vol. 26, 1885
Stephen, George A. - The Waits of the City of Norwich through Four Centuries to 1790 - Proceedings of the Norfolk and Norwich Archaeological Society - Vol. 25, 1933
Townsend, Dave - Never on Sunday: Marches, Dances, Song Tunes and Party Pieces as Played by a 19th Century Village Church Band - Folk Music Journal - Vol. 10 (4), 2014, pp. 519-
War Office - *British Army Training Manual 1883: Trumpet And Bugle Sounds For All Branches of the Army - With Instructions For The Training of Trumpeters And Buglers - 1st October 1883*
Wilshere, J.E.O. - *Leicester town waits* - 1970
Wilson, L.M. (Major) - *Regimental Music of the Queen's Regiment - the author, 1980*
Wilson, Les - *Bands, Drums and Music of the Queen's Royal Surrey Regiment its forebears and successors* - QRA, 2000
Wyndham, Horace - *Martial Music - Where Army Bandsmen are Trained [Kneller Hall]* - 1900
General other bands - Australia

Anon - *A History of the Concert Bands in Valentine - Lake Macquarie, Australia*

Bannister, Roland - *How are we to write our music history? Perspectives on the historiography of military music* - *Musicology Australia* Volume 25, Issue 1, 2002, pp. 1-21


Gallina, Amelia Anne - *Motivation and Place: Music Participation in Rural Australia* - PhD thesis, Melbourne Graduate School of Education, 2017


Richardson, Peter - *Military music in the colony of New South Wales, 1788-1850* - *Musicology Australia*, Volume 1, Issue 1, 1964, pp. 5-9


General other bands - Austria


Barmettler, Sandra - Musikvereine in Unterwalden - 2004


Habra, Bernhard - Blasmusik und ihre Komponisten im Burgenland - Pannonischen Forschungsstelle Oberschützen, 1993


Koivisto, Nuppu - Wienin paaskyset Pohjolassa: kansainvalisten naisorkesterien kiertueeritit ja ohjelmistot Suomen kaupungeissa 1890-luvulla, in: Marko Lamberg et al. (eds.), Satunnaisesti Suomessa – SKS, Helsinki, 2018


Schneider, Erich - Die Entwicklung des Blasmusikwesens in Vorarlberg - Montfort - Vol. 27 (1), 1975, pp. 20-59

Sollfelner, Anton Othmar & Glanz, Christian - Die österreichische Militärmusik in der II. Republik 1955-2000 - Graz, 2000


Zaubek, Othmar K.M. - Blasmusik im Bezirk Zwettl - Leutgeb, Zwettl, 1980

General other bands - Belgium

Aerts, J. - 150 ans de fanfares et harmonies en Belgique - Bruxelle, 1980
Allerlei - Harmonies et fanfares en Limburg - Gemeentekrediet, Brussels, 1986
Crédit communal de Belgique - Harmonies et fanfares en Hainaut Occidental: exposition organisée par le Crédit communal de Belgique; à la Maison de la Culture de Tournai du 5 septembre au 10 octobre 1982 - Bruxelles, 1982
Jacquet-Ladrier, Francoise - Harmonies et fanfares en Namurois: exposition / organisée par le Credit communal de Belgique a la Maison de la culture de Namur, du 12 septembre au 4 octobre 1981 - [Bruxelles]: Credit communal de Belgique - 1981
van Reybrouck, Tom - Chère et brave musique - de Muziekkorpsen van de Burgerwacht in West-Vlaanderen (1848-1914) - thesis, Universiteit Gent, 2007
Barbosa, Joel Luis & Cantão, Jacob Furtado - Orchestras and community wind bands in Brazil: Encounters of contrasting music practices and their pedagogical dilemmas - International Journal of Community Music - Volume 7 (3), 1 December 2014, pp. 333-341


Lucas, Maria Elizabeth - Bandas de música do Rio Grande do Sul: temas para uma interpretação etnomusicológica, in Mary Angela Biason (ed.) - Anais do I Seminário de Música do Museu da Inconfidência: bandas de música no Brasil - Museu da Inconfidência, Ouro Preto, 2009, pp. 54-63


Reily, Suzel Ana - Perspectives in the study of brass bands in Minas Gerais - seminar, University of Aveiro, Portugal, 2012

Reily, Suzel Ana - The Localization of the Civic Wind Band in Minas Gerais, Brazil - Militärmusik im Diskurs, 6, 2011, pp. 119-36.

Silva, Saulo Moraes e - Práticas musicais populares na Belle Époque pernambucana - Masters thesis, Universidade Federal de Pernambuco, Brazil, 2016

General other bands - Canada

Kopstein, Jack & Pearson, Ian - *History of the marches in Canada: Regimental, Branch, Corps - Kingston, Ontario, 1994*
Kopstein, Jack & Pearson, Ian - *The Heritage of Canadian Military Music - Vanwell Publishing Ltd, St Catharine’s, Ontario, 2002*
Lorenz, Taina - *The First Wind Bands in Edmonton (1) - Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens - Vol. 15 (1), Autumn 2016, pp. 41-44*
Lorenz, Taina - *The First Wind Bands in Edmonton (2) - Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens - Vol. 15 (2), Spring 2017, pp. 39-41*
Lorenz, Taina - *The First Wind Bands in Edmonton (3) - Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens - Vol. 16 (1), Autumn 2017, pp. 47-51*
Maloney, Timothy - *A History of the Wind Band in Canada - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 23 (2), Spring 1988, pp. 10-
Oehlerking, Darrin Wayne - *The History of Instrumental Wind Music Within the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Band - DMA Thesis, University of Iowa, 2008*
Smith, Murray F.A. - *The Peterkin Bands - Canadian Winds - Vol. 8 (1), Fall 2009, pp. 6-9*
Stephens, W. Ray - *The Harps of War (biographical account of bandsmen in Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry), Frederick Harris, Oakville, Ontario, 1985*
Woodford, Paul G. - *The Wind Band Tradition of Newfoundland and Labrador, Canada - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 28 (2), Spring 1993, pp. 11-26*
General other bands - Finland


Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 7: Military Music in Finland - The Brass Herald - (52) February 2014, pp. 52-53


Karlalainen, Kauko - Suomalainen Torviseitsikko: Historia ja perinteen jatkuminen (The Finnish Brass Septet - History and Living Tradition) - Tampere University Press, Tampere, Finland, 1995

Kurkela, Vesa, and Valkeila, Riitta - Taistojen tiellä soiteltiin ja soiton tahdin tanssittiin (History of the worker's band of the town of Varkaus) - Jyväskylä, Harmonikka instituutti, 1983


Linnala, Lenni - Puhallussoittokuntien soitinkokoonteen [The Instrumentation of Wind Bands] - Suomen Muiikkilehti - May 1931


Vehmas, Jukka - Sytyttävät Sävelet (Inspiring Tunes) - A Survey of Brass Bands in Laitila Parish Before World War II - University of Turku Folk Institute, No. 11, 1983

Westerholm, Simo - Suomalainen Seitsikko (The Finnish Brass Septet) - Uusi Kansanmusiikki (New Folk Music) - Folk Music Institute, Kaustinen, Finland, May 1995 and June 1995
General other bands - France

Anon - Sociologie de la musique populaire harmonies et fanfares - 1971
Bouzard, Thierry - Les usages musicaux dans l'armée française de 1815 à 1918 - PhD thesis, Université de Picardie Jules Verne, 2018
Brenet, Michel - La musique militaire - 1917
Gumplowicz, Philippe - Les travaux d'Orphée. 150 ans de vie musicale amateur en France - harmonies, Chorales, Fanfares - 1987
Jallon, Joël - Les harmonies et fanfares: 150 ans de musique à Montbrison, portraits et témoignages - Montbrison, 2010
Raffin, Fabrice - La France en fanfare, histoire d'une réappropriation culturelle - The Conversation, 4 May 2017 - https://theconversation.com
General other bands - Germany


Bagge, Maren - Am besten, wie Sie sehn, tut uns die Pfeife stehn: Werbung und Inszenierungsstrategien von Damenensembles um 1900 auf Postkarten, in: Annette Kreutziger Herr et al. (eds.) - Wege: Festschrift fur Susanne Rode-Breymann - Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, 2018, pp. 5-29

Berndt, Christian & Bei der Kellen, Ralf - Die Geschichte der Damenkapellen: Frauen haben schon immer Musik gemacht - Deutschlandfunk Kultur, 14 March 2018


Grebe, Karl - Militärmusik - München, 1958


Hofer, Achim - Blasmusikforschung: eine kritische Einführung - Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft, Darmstadt, 1992


General other bands - Germany


Keil, Ulrike B. - Von Wandermusikanten zum Damenorchester: Professionelle Damenkapellen und Frauenorchester um die Jahrhundertwende - Das Orchester - Volume 46 (11), 1998, pp. 18-25


Koll, Julia; Erdmann, Eberhard; Gerts, Wolfgang; Puls, Kurt (eds.) - Gemeinsam Musik Machen - Ergebnisse der Posaunenchorbefragung 2012 - Posaunenwerke der evangelisch-lutherischen Landeskirche Hannovers und der Evangelisch-Lutherischen Kirche in Norddeutschland (Nordkirche) - Georg-August Universität Göttingen, Uelzen, 2013


Marschalt, Ellen-Christina - Blasmusik in Westfalen: Studien zur Entwicklung, Struktur und Pflege der zivilen Blaserorch (Harmoniemusik) in Westfalen - Schriften zur Musikwissenschaft aus Münster; Bd. 23, 2005. ISBN: 978 3 88979 1115


Weiser, Werner - Mit Herzen, Mund und Händen: 75 Jahre Posaundienst im Thüringer Gemeinschaftsbund - Posaundienst im Thüringer Gemeinschaftsbund, Schmalkalden, 2001

General other bands - Japan

Obata, Yoshihiro - The band in Japan from 1945 to 1970: a study of its history and the factors influencing its growth during this period - Ph.D Thesis, Michigan State University, 1974
Saiki, K. - Suisogakushi kenkyu no tame ni: nihonno minkan suisogakushino gaitan [For wind band research: Overview of Japan’s industrial bands] - Japan Band Directors Association Journal, 14, 2008, pp. 1–25
Tanimura, Masajiro - The military band at war and peace - Gunji Shigaku - 44(2), 2008, pp. 82–96
Yamamoto, Miki - 1890’s Music Phenomena in the Okayama Orphanage for the Education for Human Growth - For Preparing to rank the Okayama Orphanage Music Band as the Pioneer of the Instrumental Education in Modern Times in Japan - Journal for Humanistic Education - Volume 2, 2014, pp. 165-175
General other bands - Mexico

Briseño, Julio - Five centuries of bands in Mexico - Brass Bulletin - No. 66, 2 - 1989, pp. 18-23


Hurley-Glowa, Susan - Brownsville Banda Sinaloense: Brass Bands, Border Towns and Bimusicality - 57th Annual Meeting of the Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) - New Orleans, 3 November 2012


Mercado, Georgina Flores - Mujeres de metal, mujeres de madera. Música p’urhépecha y relaciones de género en las bandas de viento en Tingambato, Michoacán - Revista Cuicuilco - 16 (47), 2009, pp. 179-200

Mercado, Georgina Flores - Nuestro sonido tradicional lo estamos distorsionando. Pasado y presente de la música tradicional y las bandas de viento en Tingambato, Michoacán - Relaciones Vol. 30, No. 120, autumn 2009, pp. 267-296


Ruiz, Rafael A. - Música y banda militar de música desde la Gran Década Nacional hasta el fin del Porfiriato - Revista Cuicuilco - Vol. 23 (66), May-Ago 2016, pp. 95-105


Simonett, Helena - En Sinaloa naci: Historia de la música de banda - Asociación de Gestores del Patrimonio Histórico y Cultural de Mazatlán, Mazatlán, México, 2004


Torres, Rafael Antonio Ruiz - Historia de las Bandas Militares de Musica en Mexico: 1767-1920 - PhD thesis, Universidad Autónoma Metropolitana, Mexico, 2002


General other bands - Netherlands


Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - Brass Unbound - how brass band music was picked up and changed into native bands - Royal Tropical Institute, Netherlands, 1998 - ISBN: 9068322788


Houben, Jana - Het bloed van de blaasmuziek - De invloed van het repertoire voor fanfareorkest op de kwaliteit en de reputatie van het fanfareorkest in de tweede helft van de twintigste eeuw - MMus thesis, Universiteit Utrecht, 2017


Morsink, Berjan - De Nederlandse militaire muziek - dissertation, 2010


Pieters, Francis - Van trompetsignaal tot muziekkapel - 1981


van Beek, Joost - Shell-journaal van nederlandse harmonie- en fanfare-orkesten - Shell Nederland, s-Gravenhage, 1981

van Ossenbruggen, Jan - Van pijperfluit tot symfonisch blaasorkest - Molenaar, 1977

van Yperen, Rocus - De Nederlandse Militaire Muziek - C.A.J. van Dishoeck, Bussum, 1966

Visscher, Marja - Als iedereen meeloopt hebbie 'n optocht. 40 jaar Federatief Muziekleven in de Hoeksche Waard - Uitg Deboektant, 1988

Wieringa, Egge - 75 jaar Bloazen op Boerakker [75 years of banding in Boerakker] - The Netherlands. (available from Rients Vogelzang - email: rients@hooghoudt.nl
General other bands - Portugal

Baltazar, Manuel Maria - Problemas das bandas civis e sua possivel solução - Colóquio sobre música popular portuguesa - Instituto Nacional para Aproveitamento dos Tempos Livres dos Trabalhadores, Lisbon, 1984, pp. 99-102


Brucher, Katherine - A Banda da Terra: Bandas Filarmónicas and the Performance of Place in Portugal - PhD dissertation, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 2005


Pinto, Rui Magno - Eine kleine (Wei)nachtmusik: wind-band music at the Nativity festivities and masses in Madeira - Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

General other bands - Serbia


González Varga, Marina - *Serbian Brass Bands in the Construction and Reflection of Identity - Thesis, UCC School of Music and Theatre, 2017*

Joković, Jelena - The Trumpet in a Woman’s Hand in Contemporary Serbian Traditional and Popular Music - the Case of the “Danijela” Trumpet Orchestra from Arilje - New Sound - Number 53 1/2019, pp. 171-193

Kilroe-Smith, Catherine Anne - *Marko Markovich and the Serbian Brass Tradition - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, 2010*

Krstić, Marija - All Roads Lead to Guča: Modes of Representing Serbia and Serbs during the Guča Trumpet Festival - Етноантрополошки проблеми - Vol. 7 (2), 2012, pp. 447-470


Marković, Alexander - Sounding the Nation: Romani Brass and Affective Politics of Belonging in Serbia - American Anthropological Association Conference - Washington D.C., 3 December 2017


General other bands - Slovenia


Pogacnik, Aljaž - Drobne zanimivosti o jeseniških pihalnih godbah med obema vojnama (The brass bands activities during the interwar period in Jesenice) - Partiture Spomina - (ur. Stefanija Muhar), Jesenice, 2014, pp. 28-32

Šivic, Urša - Serbian brass bands in Slovenia as an example of 'our' and 'their' music, in Migrating music: media, politics and style: an international conference - 10-11 July 2009, SOAS, University of London

Šivic, Urša - Slovenian Balkan brass bands as an example of music acculturation, in Kunej, Rebeka (ed.) - Kam bi s to folkloro?: mednarodni interdisciplinarni simpozij - Ljubljana, 24-29 September 2009

Sukljan, Nejc - Tradicija pihalnih orkestrov na Koprskem [The tradition of brass bands in the Koper area] - Encounters Between Traditional Music and Dance and European Musical Culture in Various Places and at Various Times - 4th International Symposium of the Department of Musicology, Faculty of Arts, University of Ljubljana, Ljubljana, 25th - 28th August 2011

**General other bands - South Africa**


Bruinders, Sylvia - From orality to literacy: negotiating musical transmission in the Christmas bands in the Western Cape, South Africa - Journal of the Musical Arts in Africa - Vol. 12 (1-2), 2015, pp. 57-72

Bruinders, Sylvia - *Parading Respectability: An Ethnography of the Christmas Bands Movement in the Western Cape, South Africa* - PhD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2012


Imrie, John Murdoch McGregor - *The military band in South Africa* - Director Documentation Services, SADF, 1976


General other bands - Spain


Adam Ferrero, B. - Las bandas de música en el mundo - Ediciones Sol, Madrid, 1986


Asensi, Elvira - La democratización de la cultura musical en el siglo XIX: el papel de las bandas de música valencianas, [presentation at]: I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: “Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana” - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017


Bataller, Miguel Ángel Gómez - Las bandas de música y bandas sinfónicas profesionales y civiles en España - Estudios Bandísticos [Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda] - Volume 1, 2017, pp. 159-162


Clares, Mª Esperanza & Díaz, Rosa Mª Gómez - Bandas de música y recepción de buques militares en Cartagena durante el primer tercio del siglo XX, [presentation at]: I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: “Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana” - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017


Galiano Díaz, Juan Carlos - En pro y en contra de las bandas de música: polémicas y repertorio en la revista Harmonía en 1920, in: García, José Ignacio Suárez; Sánchez, Ramón Sobrino; & Rodríguez, María Encina Cortizo (eds.) - Música lírica y prensa en España (1868-1936) ópera, drama lírico y zarzuela - Ediciones de la Universidad de Oviedo, 2018, pp. 153-164. ISBN: 978-84-17445-06-5


González, Rebeca - La actividad de las bandas de música en el Teatro del Príncipe Alfonso en la década de 1890. [presentation at]: I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: “Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana” - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Isusi, Rosa - Bandas de Música y formación universitaria de docentes. [presentation at]: I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: “Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana” - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017


Martin Ruiz, Fatima - From the café to the squares: The musical life in Granada through wind bands. Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Matía, Inma - Las marchas militares en el repertorio de José Inzenga. [presentation at]: I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: “Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana” - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017


Ossa Martínez, Marco Antonio de la - Importancia, presencia y salvoconducto: acercamiento a las bandas de música en la guerra civil española (1936-1939) - ArtsEduca - No. 22, January 2019, pp. 78-93

Pacheco del Pino, Miguel Á. - Bandas de Música en los Montes de Toledo: su aportación a la educación musical - PhD thesis, Universidad de Valladolid, Spain


Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón - Contextos interpretativos: Clasificación y funciones de las bandas de música en la II República española. [presentation at]: I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: “Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana” - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón - El paisaje sonoro de la ciudad republicana. Las bandas de música en España entre 1931 y 1939. Bandas e música para sopros: (Re)pensar históricas locais e casos de sucesso - Conference, Lisboa, October 2017


Rodríguez-Lorenzo, Gloria A. - Urban music for everybody: civil wind bands in Spain - Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018


Vázquez, Luis Costa - Las bandas de música y la educación musical Solfeando desde el atril, [presentation at]: I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: “Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana” - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017


General other bands - Switzerland

Bovet, Charles-Henri - La musique instrumentale (Harmonies, fanfares et Brass Bands) au pays de Fribourg - Revue Musicale de Suisse Romande, 1991/6, (La vie musicale dans le canton de Fribourg), pp. 385-389
Bovet, Charles-Henri & Curchod, Dominique - Musiques de Romandie - Pierre-Marcel Favre, Lausanne, 1985
Brogli, K. - Wind Music of Switzerland - WASBE, Zürich, 1997
Wyler, Roman - Die Entwicklung der Schweizer Militärmusik in den letzten 30 Jahren - Kantonsschule Ausserschwyz, 2014
General other bands - USA


Alford, Susan - The Old Band - The Atlantic Monthly - January, 1929, pp. 31

Allen, Erin T. - *Ethnography, Brass Bands and the Ethics of Engagement in American HONK Street Band Festivals* - lecture in musicology, Ohio State University, 5 March 2018


Anon - *A Brief Outline of Community Bands in San Diego*


Anon - *A Long History of Metamora Bands* - Newsletter - Metamora Association for Historic Preservation, February 2014


Anon - *Army Band Section Leader Handbook* - Training Circular TC 12-44, Headquarters, Department of the Army, May 2005


Anon - *Dana's Musical Institute* - Reprint from Jacobs Orchestra Monthly, December 1916. Booklet for the Military Band School at Dana's Musical Institute in Warren, Ohio, USA

Anon - Enjoy a Different Kind of Music: Army Bands - U.S. Department of the Army, Washington, DC, 1989

Anon - Greek Brass Band Traditions Featured in Chicago - Lyra: the newsletter for friends and members of OHFS - Vol. 7 (2), Spring 2001, p.3 [Orpheus Hellenic Folklore Society]


Anon - Seymour Makes Music - Newsletter of the Wayne County Historical Society - June 2013, pp. 2

Anon - *Start Your Music Career in an Army Band* - U.S. Department of the Army, Washington, DC, 1983

Anon - *The History of the U.S. Army Element, School of Music, and Army Bandsmen Training* - Little Creek Naval Amphibious Base School of Music, Norfolk, VA, 1976


Anon - U.S. Army Bands - Army Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, No. 1-19 (FM 12-50), Department of the Army, July 2010
Ashman, George - Military Band Instruments in the WG Period - West Gallery Music Association Newsletter - Number 13, Spring 1999
Atwater, Constance - Baton Twirling: The Fundamentals of an Art and a Skill - Charles Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont, 1964
Aufdemberge, C.T. - They Had a Good Band - (history of old time brass bands in and around Saline Valley, Kansas) - Flagstaff, Arizona, 2006
Banks, Margaret Downie - Elkhart's Brass Roots: An Exhibition to Commemorate the 150th Anniversary of C. G. Conn's Birth and the 120th Anniversary of the Conn Company - Shrine to Music Museum, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, 1994
Barrow, Gary W. - Col. Earl D. Irons and the Early Development of Texas Bands - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 21 (2), Spring 1986, pp. 9-
Bellafore, Judith - Military Women's Bands 1943-1975 - the author, 1976
Bennett, Thomas T. - Tours by a Musician with a Travelling Circus [diary 1838-1845] - Harvard Theatre Collection, Harvard University Library
Bergee, Martin J. - A Theoretical Structure of High School Concert Band Performance - Journal of Research in Music Education - Vol. 63 (2), August 2015, pp. 145-


Bienert, Jean E. - *Blow the Army's Horn* - Recruiting and Career Counseling Journal - November 1971, pp. 18-21


Bonn, George Schlegel - *A History of the Bands of the Ohio State University - Eta Chapter of Kappa Kappa Psi* - Columbus, 1936


Boyle, Stephen - *And the Band Played On: Professional Musicians in Military and Service Bands* - International Journal of Arts Management - Vol. 6 (3), Spring 2004, pp. 4-12

Braathan, Sverre O. - *Circus Bands, Their Rise and Fall* - Instrumentalist, Evanston, Illinois, 1958

Broadhead, G. F. - *Orchestral and band instruments: a short account of the instruments used in the orchestra and in brass and military bands* - Reeves, London - c.1934


Brozak, George Alan - *A history of the bands at Ohio University, Athens* - EdD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2004

Brozak, George Alan - *Diamond Ohio: a history of the Ohio University Bands* - Diamond Ohio Press, Athens, 2004


Bruner, Robert Russell - *A History of Music in Cedar Rapids, Iowa, Before 1900* - Ph.D. dissertation, State University of Iowa, 1964

Buckton, La Verne - *College and University Bands: their Organization and Administration* - Teachers College, Columbia University, New York, 1929

Buechner, Alan - *Long Island's Early Brass Bands* - University of Colorado at Boulder, 1982

Bufkin, William Alfred - *Union Bands of the Civil War (1862-1865): Instrumentation and Score Analysis* - Ph.D. in Music, Louisiana State University, 1973

Burkhart, Raymond David - *American Women's Brass Quartets before 1900: Clever, versatile, and fair to look upon* - Second International Historic Brass Symposium - New York, New York, 2012


Burkhart, Raymond David - *Brass Chamber Music in Lyceum and Chautauqua - Premiere Press, Tujunga, CA, USA, 2016*

Burkhart, Raymond David - *Brass Chamber Music in Lyceum and Chautauqua: Histories of 61 brass ensembles performing for audiences between 1877 and 1939* - PhD thesis, Claremont Graduate University, 2010


Carroll, Thomas - *Bands and Band Music in Salem (Massachusetts)* - *Historical Collections of the Essex Institute* - Vol. 36, 1900, pp. 265-287

Carter, Kate B. - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days - Heart Throbs of the West* - *Vol. 4, 1943*, pp. 117-144


Chiefari, Janet - *Introducing the drum & bugle corps - Dodd, Mead, New York*, 1982


Clark, Kenneth S. - *Music in Industry - National Bureau for the Advancement of Music, New York, 1929

Clark, Robert - *A Narrative History of African American Marching Band: Toward A Historicultural Understanding - Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - May 2019


Cogswell, Hamlin E. - *How to organize and conduct the school or community band and orchestra - J. W. Pepper & Son, Philadelphia, 1919

Condaris, Christine - *The Band Business in the United States Between the Civil War and the Great Depression - PhD dissertation, Wesleyan University, 1987


Cook, Martha Tingey - *Pioneer Bands and Orchestras of Salt Lake City - MA Thesis, Brigham Young University, 1960

Cumberledge, Jason P. & Acklin, Amy I. - From competition to exhibition: student perceptions of the transition from high school to college marching band - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 54 (2), Spring 2019, pp. 26-45, 71-72

Dale, DuWayne Clark - Community bands of Kentucky: participation, engagement, and the fulfillment of basic psychological needs - DMA thesis, Boston University, Massachusetts, 2018

Daughters of Utah Pioneers Lesson Committee - Bands and Orchestras - Our Pioneer Heritage - Vol. 20, 1977, pp. 69-132


Davis, James A. - Music and Gallantry in Combat During the American Civil War - American Music, Vol. 28, No. 2 (Summer 2010), pp. 141-172


Davis, James A. - Union Musicians and the Medal of Honor During the American Civil War - College Music Symposium - Vol. 54, 2014


DeGolia, John W. - The history, development, and growth of the community band movement in Cattaraugus County, N.Y. - M.M. Paper, James Madison University, 1985


Dunaway, Cynthia Williams - A Historical Study of Musical Development in Cedar City, Utah, from 1851 to 1931 - Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1969

Duncan, P. - The growing complexity of marching bands - Instrumentalist - Vol. 50 (1), 1995, pp. 74


Dynan, B. - Community bands: Think small - Instrumentalist, 33(8), 1979, p123.

Edwards, George Thornton - Music and Musicians of Maine - Southworth Press, Portland, Maine, 1928

Fairfield, Ben - Marching Bands in the U.S.A. - The Brass Herald (70) Oct/Nov 2017, pp. 80-81
Fliflet, Amanda - A Survey of Community Band Participants in the Midwestern and Southern Regions - thesis, University of Mississippi, 2018
Foster, Robert E. - Community Bands Thrive from Coast to Coast - The Instrumentalist - Vol. 55 (8), March 2000, pp. 39-44
Frenchak, Benjamin J. - A historical study of the VBODA marching festival and its comparison to the national band contests of the 1920s and 1930s - MMus thesis, James Madison University, 2016
Fuller, James E. - Contests: The key to developing community bands - Instrumentalist, 43(6), 1979, p80.
Gall, Herbert J. - Perfecting the Marching Band: Techniques and Procedures for Marching Musical Units of All Sizes - Abelard-Schuman, New York, 1974
Goodrich, Andrew - Spending their leisure time: adult amateur musicians in a community band - Music Education Research - Volume 21 (3), 2019, pp. 1-11


Ham, William H. - *The Bands of Honesdale - Personal Recollections of an Old Member* - Wayne County Herald - 12 May - 16 June, 1881


Heath, Irene - *Northern Virginia's Community Bands - The Northern Virginian - July 1978, pp. 17-21


Hennesey, Patrick - *Côte des Allemands, Brass Bands, and Nineteenth Century New Orleans - Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018


Hetfield, Sallie - *A Pretty Girl Is Like a Melody* - The Leblanc Bandsman - February 1956, pp. 8


Hindsley, Mark H. - *My bands and I: a love story, 45 years of concert and marching band history - Cleveland Heights, Illinois, 1984


Holz, Emil A. - The Schools Band Contest of America (1923) - Journal of Research in Music Education - Vol. 10 (1), 1962, pp. 3-12


Jenkins, Derek Michael - Whatever You Do, Fund the Band: The History and Continuing Implementation of the 1921 Iowa Band - Thesis, 2017

Johnson, Duane E. and Magg, Bob - History of the Band Movement in Nebraska - Nebraska State Bandmasters Association, 2006

Johnson, Michael K. - Performing (in) the African American West: Minstrel Shows, Brass Bands, Hoo-Doo Cowboys, and Other Musical Tricksters, in Hoo-Doo Cowboys and Bronze Buckaroos: Conceptions of the African American West - University Press of Mississippi, 2014, pp. 16-50


Jones, J.P. - The Black Man in Military Music of the United States Army - Westside Printers, Jackson, MS, 1978


Kapfer, Miriam B. - Early Elementary School Bands in Columbus, Ohio, and the Columbia Celebration of 1892 - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 5 (1), 1968, pp. 4-7


Keough, Sara Beth - The geography of community bands in Virginia - M.S. Thesis, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 2003


King, Tyler, C. - Factors Influencing Adults' Participation in Community Bands of Central Ohio - MA thesis, Ohio State University, 2009

Kinne, Susan - The Pride of Town and Regiment: Town Bands During the Civil War - presentation at Westford Museum, Massachusetts, 16 February 2016

Kollias, Jim Harry - Nineteenth century brass bands in Orange County, California - Jim Harry Kollias, 1996
Korn, Ralph - How to Organize the Amateur Band and Orchestra - Greenberg, Publisher Inc., New York, 1928
Kreitner, Kenneth - Town bands and town orchestras in Honesdale and Wayne County, Pennsylvania, 1897-1901 - the author, 1985
Kriel, Craig - Kenny Carr & the Tigers: An Introduction to Pentecostal Brass Shout Bands - ITEA JournalVol. 30 (1), 2002, pp. 64-65
Lair, Christopher - A Historical Overview of the Development of Collegiate and Professional Tuba Euphonium Ensembles in the United States - DMA thesis, Florida State University, 2010
Lefferts, Peter M. - Black US Army Bands and Their Bandmasters in World War I - University of Nebraska, Lincoln, July 2016
Leimer, Monica Crew - Female Band Directors and Adjudicators in Florida - MME thesis, Florida State University, 2012
Lentz, Donald A. and Olsen, Walter R. - Bands of Nebraska
Liston, Doug - Musicians of southern Utah - Publisher's Place, St. George, Utah, c2005. ISBN: 0975446029
Manfredo, Joseph - Influences on the development of the instrumentation of the American collegiate wind-band and attempts for standardization of the instrumentation from 1905-1941 - H. Schneider, Tutzing, 1995
Mariano, Michael - Music of the American Civil War - 2012
Marvin, Anne M. - Facing the music: the turn of the century hometown band - Kansas Heritage - Vol. 5, no. 4 (Winter 1997) pp. 4-8
Matthews, Wendy K. - Understanding the Music of the Civil War: Performing Ensembles and Multimedia Arts Integration Projects - December 2013
McCarrell, Lamar K. - The birth of U.S. college bands - Instrumentalist - Vol. 27, 1972, pp. 31-33
McCarrell, Lamar K. - The impact of World War II upon the college band - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 10 (1), 1973, pp. 3-8
McCormick, Alexander S. - The History of the Military Bands of Akron - manuscript c.1948


Meade, Leone - The Military Band in the United States - Harpers Weekly Supplement - September 28, 1889


Milburn, Claire - *An Oral History of Marching Band Traditions at Historically Black Colleges and Universities* - MMus thesis, Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, 2019

Miller, Rodney L. - The impact of the American community band on music education - MMus thesis, College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, Cleveland State University, Cleveland, Ohio, 2008


Mueller, Marilyn - It's okay, we're with the band: a story of the two municipal bands of Springfield, Illinois - M.A. Thesis, University of Illinois at Springfield, 2008

Murray, Barbara A. - *Sun Prairie Community Bands: a definitive historical overview 1876-2009* - 2009


Nicholas, John - I don't think we can have an Army without music - *Music of the 1860's* - Gettysburg National Military Park, blog, 29 July 2016


Olson, Kenneth Elmer - *Yankee Bands of the Civil War* - Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1971


Osterman, Alex H. - *A History of Bands in Sandusky* - the author, 1934 [held in Sandusky Library Archives Research Center, Sandusky, Ohio]


Parsonage, Catherine - History of Wind Music in Minnesota - Winds Magazine - Winter 2006

Patrick, Stewart George - *A History of the Regimental Bands of Minnesota During the Civil War* - Ph.D. dissertation, University of North Dakota, 1972


Petersen, Larry Jens jr - *Bands at the University of Iowa from 1880 to 2008: the development, directors, repertoire, and the 1966 historic tour of Europe and the Soviet Union* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 1959


Prior, Becky; Barra, Erin; & Kramer, Sharon - *Women in the U.S. Music Industry: Obstacles and Opportunities* - Report, Berklee Institute for Creative Entrepreneurship, 2019


Rehrig, William H. - The Professional Concert Band - Bringing Great Music to the American People - The Brass Herald - (60), October 2015, pp. 42-43


Righter, Charles Boardman - *Gridiron Pageantry: The Story of the Marching Band* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1941
Rocco, Emma Scogna - A History of Italian-American Bands in Western Pennsylvania - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 26 (1), Fall 1990, pp. 59-


Saunders, William Melton - The rise and decline of the town band in selected regions of the United States: 1890-1942 - M.S. Thesis, Shenandoah University, 1997


Scheller, Nancy M. - A Second Look at America’s Community Bands - The Instrumentalist - Vol. 31 (6), January 1977, pp. 30-36


Scurro, Vincent - Presenting the Marching Band - Dodd, Mead & Company, New York, 1974

Sherman, Michael - Life in the Past Lane: Strike up the bands - Vermont Historical Society, 2008

Shoemaker, Henry W. - The Music and Musical Instruments of the Pennsylvania Mountaineers - Appalachian Heritage - Vol. 5 (2), Spring 1977, pp. 54-60


Silvey, Brian A. - The 1923 Schools Band Contest of America - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 45 (1), Fall 2009


Spall, Eric - The Tongue of the Camp: Drumming and Drummers of the American Civil War - Thesis, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana, 2010


Spicer, Richard C - An Inspiration to All: New Hampshire's Third Regiment and Hilton Head Post Bands in Civil War South Carolina - Historical New Hampshire - Vol. 54 (1&2), Spring-Summer 1999, pp. 16-40


Sunderman, Lloyd Frederick - Band Music and Patriotism: Place of the Band in Our Armed Services - Etude - Vol. 61 (7), July 1943, pp. 444


Teal, Mary Evelyn Durden - Musical Activities in Detroit, from 1701 through 1870 - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 1970


Thaller, Gregg P. - The community contributions, recruitment, and retention practices of select adult community bands in eastern Massachusetts - Thesis, University of Cincinnati, 1999


Tiede, Clayton Howard - The Development of Minnesota Community Bands during the Nineteenth Century - Ph.D. thesis in Musicology, University of Minnesota, 1970

University of Wisconsin Bands - Songs to thee Wisconsin: 100 years, the University of Wisconsin Bands - University of Wisconsin Bands, 1985. ISBN: 0961517905

van Doren, David M. - Community Bands of Medina, Ohio - September 1859 to August 2009 - third edition, the author, 2012


Waddington, Lester E. - Elkhart's Home-town Band - Music Educators Journal - vol. 30 no. 6, May/June 1944, pp. 20-21


Washington, Nancy H. - Music of the Civil War - Caroliniana Columns - University South Carolina Society Newsletter - Spring 2014, pp. 11-18

Weaver, Beverly A. - Musical Grays: A Study of Confederate Bands and Field Musicians - Division of Conservation, National Park Service, Harpers Ferry, West Virginia, 1984


Wiggins, Gary - Community Concert Bands in Bloomington from the 19th century to the present - Presentation to Monroe County History Center, November 2011


Wilson, Keith - Black Bands and Black Culture: A Study of Black Military Bands in the Union Army during the Civil War - Australasian Journal of American Studies - Vol. 9 (1), 1990, pp. 31-37


Yates, Benjamin - One hundred years of band tradition at Luther College - Thesis, D. Mus,, University of Iowa, 2016

General other bands - other countries

Benin


Politz, Sarah - Producing Local and Global Traditions in Beninois Brass Bands - 62nd Annual Meeting of the Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) - Denver, Colorado, 26-29 October 2017

Politz, Sarah - We Don't Want to Be Jazz-Jazz: Afro-Modernism, Jazz, and Brass Band Music in Benin - *Jazz & Culture* - Vol. 1, 2018, pp. 12-48

Bolivia

Mamani Laruta, Clemente - El esparcimiento de los bronces en los Andes: Los Lata-phusiris y su vigencia total - *Reunion Annual de Etnologia* - Musee, La Paz, 2005


Bosnia and Herzegovina


Bulgaria

Ivanov, Atanas - About the First Brass Band in Bulgaria - *Bulgarian Musicology* - 1983 (No. 4), pp. 97


Vâlchinova, Elisaveta - About the Repertory of the Military Brass Band in Bulgaria from 1879 until 1944 and the Place of the Bulgarian Musical Creation in it - *Bulgarian Musicology* - 1982 (No. 2), pp. 70-75

Chile

Araya, Alberto Díaz - Los Andes de Bronce - Conscripción Militar de Comuneros Andinos y el Surgimiento de las Bandas de Bronce en el Norte de Chile - *Historia* - No. 42 (2), julio-diciembre, 2009, pp. 371-399


Valverde, Ximena; Casals, Alber & Godall Castell, Pere - Las Bandas de Bronces de Tarapacá (Chile) Como Contexto de Aprendizaje Musical y de Transmisión Cultural - *Revista de Ciencias Sociales* - Vol. 39, 2017, pp. 81-110
China


Colombia

López Gil, Gustavo Adolfo & Londoño Fernández, Maria Eugenia - Las bandas de música en Antioquia: oportunidad y compromiso - Artes la Revista - Vol. 6 (11), 2006, pp. 46-55
Romero, Luis Antidio; Romero, Álvaro Geovanny Santacruz; & Obando, Carlos Omar Vallejo - Historia del Concurso de Bandas Musicales en Samaniego, Nariño - Universidad de Nariño, Colombia, 2012

Croatia


Cyprus

Skordi, Maro - The History of Brass Bands in Cyprus - International Conference - Corfu, 2002
Skordi, Maro - The History of the Brass Bands in Cyprus - Conference on Greek and Cypriot Brass Bands - European University of Cyprus, 2016

Czechoslovakia

Havlíková, Helena - Past and Present of Brass in Czechoslovakia - Brass Bulletin - 78, 1992, pp. 12-75
Kapusta, Jan - Dechové kapely, pochod a Frantisek Kmoch - Supraphon, Prague, 1974
Trojan, Jan - Christmas Brass Playing in Bohemia and Moravia - Brass Bulletin - 72, 1990, pp. 7-11

Denmark


Finland


Ethiopia

Adjemian, Boris - The Armenian Brass Band of the Negus: Representations of Foreigners, Uses of History, and the Foreign Policy of the King of Ethiopia at the Beginning of the Twentieth Century - Vingtième Siècle. Revue d'histoire - 2013/3 (No. 119)
Ghana

Collins, John - *Parallels in the development of Jazz and Ghanaian Brass Band music* - lecture at World Blend, Jazz Days in Rotterdam, June 2013


Greece


Hong Kong

Niermeier, Ada - *The History of Wind Bands in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region* - B. Mus., University of Victoria, 1999

Hungary


Ireland


Mulcahy, Derek - *Fife and Drums bands in Limerick city 1840s to the present* - MA thesis, Mary Immaculate College, Limerick, 2015


Mullaney-Dignam, Karol Anne - *State, Nation and Music in Independant Ireland, 1922-1951* - PhD thesis, National University of Ireland, Maynooth, 2008


### India

ISBN: 0195670817

Booth, Gregory D. - Brass Bands: Tradition, Change and the Mass Media in Indian Wedding Bands - Ethnomusicology - 34 (2), 1990, pp. 245-262


Chaudhuri, Moumita - Band, Baaja, Barbaad [Calcutta’s itinerant brass bands] - The Telegraph (India) - 12 February 2017

Einarsson, Mats - Indien - brassets Förlovade land - Musik - No. 5, 1997, pp. 34-36

Pande, Mrinal - Altaf, Azad and Ram Singh: A musical history of Kumaon’s brass bands - Scroll.in - 8 November 2015

### Italy

Fahrbach, Giuseppe - Organizzazione della musica militare austiaca - Gazzetta musicale di Milano - 5. Jahrgang 1846, Nr. 33, 35, 41, 43


Ioannoni Fiore, Anna Maria - Vox populi... vox musici!: Affirming Civil Identity through the Musical Activity of Military and Civil Bands during the Italian Risorgimento - Music in Art - Vol. 41 (1-2), 2016. [Sounds of War and Victories: Images of Military Musicians on Battlefields and Promenades: Selected papers presented at the Thirteenth Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography, commemorating the centennial of World War I, New York, Armistice Day 2014]

Koehler, Elisa - The Italian Wind Band: Its Heritage and Legacy - Journal of the Conductors Guild - Vol. 16 (2), Summer/Fall 1995, pp. 96-105

Proietti, Francesco - *Yearbook of Italian Bands - Policom Edizioni - 1999?*

Smarch, Nicholas Henry - *The Development and Maturation of Brass Music in Renaissance Italy, ca. 1400-1600 - 2012*

### Latvia


### Lithuania


Urnežius, Rytis - Lithuanian Composers and the Wind Band: The Possibility of Emerging the Art Music Repertoire - Kurybos erdves Issue 25 , 2016, pp. 11-15

Luxembourg

Dessaintes, A. - Harmonies et fanfares en Luxembourg: exposition / organisee par le Credit communal de Belgique, en collaboration avec le Departement provincial de la culture et de l'enseignement au Palais abbatial de Saint-Hubert du 25 juin au 31 juillet 1983 - [Brussels]: Le Credit communal - 1983

Macau

Da Veiga Jardim, Neto Oswaldo - The role of the military and municipal bands in shaping the musical life of Macau, ca.1820 to 1935 - Mphil thesis, University of Hong Kong, 2002

Malta

Iacovazzi, Giovanna - Un bruit pieux. La musique des bandas à la fête de Santa Maria Mater Gratiae à Zabbar (Malte) - DMus thesis, Université Paris-Sorbonne, 2009

Norway

Custodis, Michael - Between Tradition and Politics. Military Music in Occupied Norway (1940–45) - Studia Musicologica Norvegica - Vol. 44 (1), 2018
Strand, Rolf - Korpsmusikken i Molde før 1. Verdenskrig - Årsskrift for Romsdal sogelag - 1987

New Zealand

Lea, Peter - A Brief History of the Military Band, 1974. (With added notes on the traditions, history and customs of the band of 7RNZIR (7th Battalion Royal New Zealand Infantry Regiment)

Oman

Kendrick, I. - Bands and Orchestras of Oman - Egon

Philippines

Talusan, Mary - Instruments of Empire: Filipino Brass Bands, Black Soldiers, and U.S. Colonization of the Philippines - University Press of Mississippi

Poland

Gul, Joanna - Ikonografia muzyczna wystaw rzemiosła i przemysłu [The Musical Iconography of Industrial Exhibitions], in Jolanty Guzy-Pasiak (ed.) - Muzyka w sztukach wizualnych XIX-XXI wieku [Music in visual arts of the 19th to 21st centuries], Instytut Sztuki Polskiej Akademii Nauk, Warszawa 2013
Kierzkowski, Maciej - Using the system. The golden years of brass bands in Mazovia (1945-1989)
Romania

Radulescu, Speranta - The Peasant Brass Band in Romania - East European Meetings in Ethnomusicology - 6 (1999), pp. 61–68

Russia

Mathez, Jean-Pierre - Brass in the circus bands of the USSR - Brass Bulletin - No. 73, 1991

Sweden

Andersson, Greger - Bildning och nöje: bidrag till studiet av de civila svenska bläsmusikkårerna under 1800-talets senare hälft [Education and Entertainment: A Study of the Civilian Swedish Wind Bands during the Latter Part of the 19th Century] - Ph.D. in Musicology, University of Uppsala, 1982
Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 4: Armed Forces Music Centre, Sweden - The Brass Herald - (49) August 2013, pp. 54-55
Martinsson, Sara - En amatörmusikkår i en föränderlig verklighet: En berättelsebaserad dokumentation med ett antal frågeställningar - Thesis - Division for Ingesund College of Music, Karlstad University, 2008
Westvall, Maria - Seven decades of Swedish community music through the musical life experiences of former military musicians - International Journal of Community Music, Volume 10, Number 1, March 2017, pp. 7-18

Singapore

Anon - Musical Practice of the Band in Singapore - drawn from material at the WASBE International Conference, 11 July 2005, Singapore
Dairianathan, Eugene - The wind band ensemble, music and education; A perspective from Singapore - Proceedings of the 27th International Society for Music Education - Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 16-21 July 2006, pp. 303-315
Dairianathan, Eugene & Yen, Phan Ming - A narrative history of music in Singapore 1819 to the present - Technical report submitted to the National Arts Council, Singapore, 2002
Tan, Leonard & Cain, Melissa - The Community Band Experience in Singapore through Two Lenses: The Local and the Expatriate, in: Bartleet, Brydie-Leigh; Cain, Melissa; Tolmie, Diana; Power, Anne; & Shiobara, Mari (eds.) - Community Music in Oceania: Many Voices, One Horizon - University of Hawaii Press, 2018, pp. 221-241. ISBN: 978-0824867003

**Slovakia**


**South Korea**


**Turkey**

Anon - Turkiye Turing Ve Otomobil Kurumu Mehterhane. The military band of the Turkish army. Les fanfares des anciennes armées turques. - Apa Ofset Basimevi, Istanbul, 1971


Uçaner, Burçin - Turkish Military Music from Past to Present and its Impact on World Music - Aontas Ceoleolaíochta na hÉireann 10ú Comhdháil Bhliantúil [Tenth Annual Conference of the Society for Musicology in Ireland] - Institiúid Teicneolaíochta Dhún Dealga [Dundalk Institute of Technology], 15-17 June 2012

**Ukraine**

Цізі, Ван - Ретроспективний аналіз розвитку духового інструментального виконавства в Україні - Випуск - Vol. 22 (27), pp. 110-115
Specific other bands - United Kingdom


Ambler, John - The Royal Marines Band Service "Per Mare Per Terram": Volume 2: Bands and Drums of the Royal Marines Since 1664 - Royal Marines Historical Society, 2011


Anon - Adamson Military Band Diamond Jubilee 1888-1948 1948
Anon - Essex Police Band 1966-1991 (Celebratory booklet with photos, lists of recordings and tours etc.)

Anon - St Helens Concert Band - A history from 1859 - 2012
Anon - Studley Military Band - Local Past: Journal of the Alcester and District Local History Society - Volume 4 (8), December 2011

Arkley, Louise & Page, Ian - Eynsford Concert Band - 40 years of making music 1972-2012 - the band, 2012


Dandy, F. & Dandy, J. - The history of the Dunstable school cadet corps band 1919-1937 - the authors, 1937


Felgate, T.M. - Woodford Military Band - Notes on history of the band, 1892-1946 - Essex Record Office


Hodgetts, Jane E. - Music in the Valley - Ten years with the Derwent Valley Concert Band - 2003

Lomas, Mike J. - The employment of the bandmaster of the Wiltshire Militia, November 1769 - Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research - Vol. 71, No. 287 (Autumn 1993), pp. 154-159

Lomas, Mike J. - The Wiltshire militia band, 1769-c.1831 - Wiltshire Archaeological and Natural History Magazine - Vol. 85, 1992, , pp. 93-100


MacDonald, Darach - Proud to be Prod: music, memory and motivation in an Ulster loyalist band - PhD thesis, Ulster University, 2015


Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Corps of Transport - Part 4 - The Brass Herald (32) Feb/Apr 2010, pp. 48-50
Specific other bands - Australia

Adelaide Municipal Tramways Symphonic Band - *Souvenir of the Adelaide Municipal Tramways Symphonic Band* - Adelaide, South Australia, 1924


Dennis, Simone J. - *Sensual extensions: joy, pain and music-making in a police band - PhD thesis, University of Adelaide, Dept. of Anthropology, 2002*


Lucas, Rosalie - *Lane Cove Concert Band: the first 50 years, 1963-2013 - Lane Cove Library, NSW, 2013. [Local studies monograph (Lane Cove Public Library) no. 23.]*


Specific other bands - Canada

Anon - Donkin Citizens' Brass Band 40th anniversary 1919-1959 - The Army Museum, Canada, 1959
Anon - History of Dutton Local Bands [Dutton & Wallacetown, Ontario, Canada]
Anon - New Westminster and District Junior Concert Band - New Westminster, British Columbia, Canada, 1970
Dust, Tom - University of Alberta Canadian Officer Training Corps Bands, 1923-1938 - Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens - Vol. 12 (1), Fall 2013, pp. 28-31
Falardeau, V. and Parent, J. - La musique du Royal 22e Regiment: 50 Ans d'Histoire 1922-1972 - Editions Garneau, Quebec City, Canada, 1972
Harriss, Charles Albert Edwin - Dan Godfrey's Military Band: Special visit to Canada, etc. - Montreal, 1898
Holmes, William - History of Ormstown bands: 100 years of band music - Ormstown, Quebec, 1967
Mackinnon, J.G. - Our first band; The cornet band, in Old Sidney, Cape Breton, Sketches of the Town and its People in Days Gone By - Mika Publishing, Belleville, Ontario, 1973
Turner, Kerry & White, John - New Westminster and District Concert Band - Canadian Winds - Vol. 10 (1), Fall 2011, pp. 32-34
Waterloo Musical Society Band - The golden jubilee of the Waterloo Musical Society Band, 1882-1932, Canada, 1932
Specific other bands - Germany


Lang, Emil - 75 Jahre Musikverein Ittendorf - Ittendorf, 1996

Posaunenchor Altenmedingen - Festschrift 100 Jahre Posaunenchor Altenmedingen - 2012


Posaunenchor Freienhagen - Festschrift zum Feier des 50 jährigen Bestehens des evangelischen Posaunenchors Freienhagen - Freienhagen - 1977


Posaunenchor Großaspach - Festschrift zum 100-jährigen Jubiläum - Posaunenchor Großaspach 1906-2006 - Posaunenchor Großaspach, 2006

Posaunenchor Lampertheim - 100 Jahre Evangelischer Posaunenchor in Lampertheim - 2003

Posaunenchor Strackholt - 1878-1978 - 100 Jahre Posaunenchor Strackholt

Rothschild, Samson - Musikgesellschaft und Liedertafel Worms 1812-1912 - Worms, 1912


Sigel, Reinhard - 100 Jahre Posaunenchor Echterdingen - Festschrift zum Jubiläum im Jahre 2009 - Posaunenchor Echterdingen, 2009

Struhs, Karen - Geschichte des Wremer Posaunenchors - 2015


Specific other bands - France

Anon - The first regimental band in France - Cinque Ports Gazette - Vol. 2 (7), June 1933, pp. 100-101
Domise-Pagnen, Gérard - Histoire de l'Harmonie municipale d'Escaudoeuvres - les Amis du Cambrésis, Cambrai, 2000
Grosdemange, Simon - L'Orchestre d'harmonie de Vittel: cent cinquante ans de vie musicale dans une station thermale des Vosges, 1866-2016 - le Parnasse français, Nancy, 2016
Losserand, Adolph - La Fanfare de Montriond: Haute-Savoie - Montriond, 1985
Oger, Marie-José - 3 coeurs à la clef: de la fanfare à l'harmonie: un siècle et demi de musique à Vic-le-Comte, 1865-2015 - Éditions la Galipote, Vertaizon, 2014
Specific other bands - Netherlands

Anon - Koninklijke Muziekvereniging 'Witte van Haemstede': 125 jarig jubileum! - 2008
Bakermans, RIKy (ed.) - Fanfare Sancta Maria vereeuwigd in woord en beeld: uiteengeven bij gelegenheid van het 100-jarig bestaan van R.K. Kerkelijke Fanfare Sancta Maria Ommel - Ommel, 2014
Beernink, Rudy - Laten we dit nog een keer spelen: 1908-2008, 100, De Harmonie Gorssel-Eefde - Christelijke muziekvereniging "De Harmonie" Gorssel-Eefde, Gorssel, 2007
Berbers, Ruud - 1888 "Amor Musae" 2013 - De Klepel - No. 65, March 2013
Biesemaat, Jan - 75 jaar toonaangevend: jubileumuitgave Muziekvereniging Apollo Goor: 1919-1994 - Muziekvereniging Apollo, Goor, 1994
Depauw, Ewout - Da Capo: 150 jaar harmonie in Wingene (1862–2012) - 2012
Deys, Hendrik Piet - Ons genoegen: van het begin tot heden [Ter gelegenheid van het 125 jarig bestaan van muziekvereniging "Ons Genoegen" te Rhenen] - 1993
Dirven, Herman & van den Hoven, Jan - 100 Jaar Amor Musae 1888-1988 - Prinsenbeek, 1988


Specific other bands - Netherlands


Lassche, Geertjan - Muziek an diek: 50 jaar Christelijke Muziekvereniging "Prinses Margriet" Rouwven-Staphorst - Rouwven-Staphorst, 1998


Lubberts, Gerrit & Zweers, Dik - Jubileumboek Muziekvereniging Ons Genoegen - Muziekvereniging Ons Genoegen, Terwolde, 2000


Nabuurs, Mat - Doet 'n mar bej de fanfare, dan leert ie 't drinke vanzelf wel": 100 jaar Muziekvereniging 'St. Jan' Wanroij - Muziekvereniging St. Jan, Wanroij, 2012


Odink, Rein - Een kleine kroniek van 75 jaar wel en weee van de Muziekvereniging Volharding Beek: 1935-2010 - Muziekvereniging Volharding Beek, 2010

ouwehand, Jaap - Uitspanning Na Inspanning: honderd jaar muziek in Katwijk aan Zee - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Uitspanning na Inspanning, Katwijk aan Zee, 2000


Rietveld, Daniëlle - Muziekvereniging "Excelsior '64" 75 jaar, 1929-2004 - Muziekvereniging Excelsior '64, Ammerstol, 2004


Rozendal, Anders Minne - C.M.V. Advendo 100 jaar: hûndert jier wol en wee fan it muzykkorps fan Moarre/Ljussens - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Advendo, Morra-Lioessens, 2007

Sieben, Hendrik Matthijs - Achter de muziek an: de geschiedenis van honderd jaar muziekvereniging Crescendo Rekken - Muziekvereniging Crescendo, Rekken, 2013


van der Hoeven, Emiel; Cornelis, Andreas & van Noort, Leonardus - Hoor, daar komt de muziek!: 90 jaar St. Cecilia Voorhout - Stichting Rooms Katholiek Muziekkorps Sint Cecilia, Voorhout, 2009

van der Meij, Jan - 75 jaar muziekvereniging 'Wilhelmina' - 1975

van Eck, Jan - *100 jaar toonaangevend - Muziekvereniging "Door Eendracht Sterk", Leuth, 1998. ISBN: 90-802144-5-0*


van Lit, Robert - *Een eeuw Excelsior - Muziekvereniging Excelsior, Wassenaar, 2001*


Vissering, Erik - *50 jaar Chr. Muziekvereniging Amicitia - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Amicitia, Musselkanaal, 2002*

Walda, Jan - *Chr. Muziekvereniging De Bazuin Niawier-Wetsens, 1920-1995 - Christelijke Muziekvereniging De Bazuin, Niawier-Wetsens, 1995*


Wieringa, Egge - *75 jaar bloazen op Boerakker - Christelijke Muziekvereniging 'Nil Sine Labore', Boerakker, 2001*


Wolde-Jakobs, Betsy ten & van Kammen-Beimers, Yvonne - *100 jaar Chr. Muziekvereniging 'Harmonie' Marum, 1904-2004 - Christelijke Muziekvereniging 'Harmonie', Marum, 2006*
Specific other bands - Norway

Amundsen, Sverre S. - Guttene kommer: Kampen skoles guttemusikkorps 1923-1948
Anon - 100 år: Raufoss musikkorps 1893-1993
Anon - 1892-1992: Kila skole 100 år, Kila skoles musikkorps 30 år - Jubileumskomiteen, Harstad, 1992
Anon - Bispehaugen skoles musikkorps 1909-1959 - 1959
Anon - Bjølsen skoles guttekorps: 50 års beretning, 1909-1959
Anon - Bryn skole 75 år, 1900-1975, Bryn skoles musikkorps 50 år, 1925-1975 - Skolen, 1975
Anon - Glåmos skolekorps 1975-1980: jubileumsberetning
Anon - Innsats på tvers av grenser (Om Harstad folkeskoles musikkorps) - Årbok for Harstad 2008-2008
Anon - Mosjøen skolekorps 30 år: 1948-1978
Anon - Nordnes skoles musikkorps 50 år, 15. mars 1930-1980
Anon - Sandviken skolekorps: 50 års beretning: 1908-1958
Berg, Thomas - Vinne musikkorps 100 år: 1893-1993
Birkeland, Annika; Egge, Marit Kleppe; Ellefsrud, Siv; Hvattum, Harald; & Reidem, Jan - Brandbu skolekorps 60 år - 2008
Bjerkehagen, Sissel Skjervum - Gran jente- og guttekorps 1955-2005
Bjørnsen, Jannes - Musikkorps i Ynglingeforeningen gjennom 100 år - Foreningen, Kristiansand, 1992
Borge, Ronny - Sulitjelma musikkorps 75 år: (1924-1999): jubileumsberetning
Specific other bands - Norway


Bratsberg, Bjørgvin - Fra borgervæpningen til våre dager: Korpset, parken, byen gjennom 90 år - Drammen parkmusikkorps, 1967


Brubak, Stein R. - 50 års jubileumsbok: Voksen skoles musikkorps, Voksen skole - Voksen skoles musikkorps, Oslo, 2008


Bygnes, Frode - Harstad skoles musikkorps: 60 år - Årbok for Harstad 2012 - 2012


Dammens, Arne Johan - Vel blåst!: korpsmusikkens historie på Ulefoss - Ulefoss musikkorps, 1981

Dammens, Arne Johan - Vel blåst!: korpsmusikkens historie på Ulefoss - Ulefoss musikkorps, 1981


Dammens, Arne Johan - Vel blåst!: korpsmusikkens historie på Ulefoss - Ulefoss musikkorps, 1981

Dammens, Arne Johan - Vel blåst!: korpsmusikkens historie på Ulefoss - Ulefoss musikkorps, 1981

Dammens, Arne Johan - Vel blåst!: korpsmusikkens historie på Ulefoss - Ulefoss musikkorps, 1981


Harr, Karl Erik - Årets jubileum i Harstad. "Divisjonsmusikken" 100 år - Årbok for Harstad 2011-2011

Hauglid, Eivind; Rød, Gunnar; & Vee, Aud V. Pedersen - Sunde skolekorps: 40 år: 1965-2005 - Sunde skolekorps, Sunde, 2005

Hedahl, Sigurd - Turhistorie med Steinkjer Ungdomskorps - Steinkjer Saga - 2013

Hellebust, Kine (ed.) - Vel blåst, Forsvarets musikkorps Nord-Norge 100 år! - Utenfor Allfarvei forlag, 2011

Henry, Carl - Larviks guttemusikkorps: 25 års beretning: 1917-1942 - Larviks guttemusikkorps, 1942


Kielland, Leif - Bærum kretsen av gutte- og amatørmusikkorps 50 år, 1928-1953 - 1953


Koldaas, Erling - Steinkjer Ungdomskorps 1938 - Steinkjer Saga - 2003
Kristiansen, Albert - LKAB musikkorps 50 år: 1926-1976
Kristiansen, Gunnar E. - Generalen som gikk til krig mot sitt folk (om Mandskoret/Divisjonsmusikken og musikkpaviljongen) - Årbok for Harstad 2001 - 2001
Krohn-Nydal, Jørgen (ed.) - Evje skoles guttemusikkorps gjennom 50 år - Evje skoles guttemusikkorps, 1963
Larsen, Svein - Jubileumsbok for Østensjø skoles musikkorps: 75 år 1926-2001
Lura, Ingeborg; Fjermestad, Eldor; & Sivertsen, Liv Elgheim - Bryne musikkorps 50 år: 1926 - 1976
Moen, Jon R. - Hornmusikken i Vassbygda - Sparbu Historielag Årbok 2006
Pallenschat, Eva - Flekkefjord gutte- og pikekorps gjennom 100 år: 1911 - 2011 - Flekkefjord gutte- og pikekorps, 2011
Skjærseth, Lars Erik; Ness, Rune Petter; & Engen, Sigrun Berge - Lade skoles musikkorps 50 år! - Trondheim, 2004
Steigedal, Magnar - LMK i hundre-: Løkken musikkorps 1910-2010 - Løkken musikkorps, Meldal, 2010
Stene, Morten - Musikkglede i 40 år: Steinkjer Skolekorps - Steinkjer-Saga - 2003
Stene, Morten - Steinkjer Guttemusikk - byens kjælebarn - Steinkjer-Saga - 1999
Strand, Rolf - Langmyra skolemusikkorps 20 år 1965-1985 - 1985
Strand, Rolf - Langmyra skolemusikkorps, korpset i våre hjerter, in: Langmyra skole 50 år - 2008
Tangen, Tore - Festskrift ved Gran jente- og guttekorps 20-årsjubileum - 1975
Thomassen, Leo - Alta musikkorps 100 år i år! - Alta musikkorps, 2002
Specific other bands - Spain


Aranda, María de los Dolores Calvo - La Banda de Música de Bolaños de Calatrava (1923-1979) - Estudios Bandísticos [Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda] - Volume 1, 2017, pp. 221-228


de Abreu, Alexandre José - The musical band of “Culto à Ciência” School musical pedagogy in 19th century Brazil, [presentation at]: I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: “Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana” - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017


González, Nidia María - La Banda Municipal de Santa Cruz de Tenerife como vehículo para la difusión de la creación musical a principios del siglo XX, [presentation at]: I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: “Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana” - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017


Montes, Beatriz Cancela - La Banda municipal de Santiago en la vida musical de la ciudad (1876-1936), in: Javier Garbayo & Montserrat Capelán (eds.) - Ollando o´ Mar - Música


Moreno Martín, N. F. - El sonido de la vida. Banda municipal de música de Soria - Diputación Provincial de Soria, 2007


Sánchez Buades, Manuel - Historia de la banda de música "La Paz" de San Juan de Alicante: un centenario fecundo - Caja de Ahorros Provincial, Alicante, 1984


Vargas, Nidia María González - Historia de la Banda Municipal de Música de Santa Cruz de Tenerife desde su creación hasta el comienzo de la Guerra Civil Española (1903-1936) y su proyección posterior - Estudios Bandísticos [Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda] - Volume 1, 2017, pp. 193-200

Vilaplana, José Rafael Pascual - Banda Municipal de Bilbao - Aproximación a la historia del repertorio bandístico, [presentation at]: I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De
Specific other bands - Sweden


Molander, Jan - Kungl. Västernorrlands regementes musikkår - Västernorrlands regementes kamratförening, Sollefteå, 2014


Rostin, Per - Kungl. flottans musikkår i Karlskrona 125 år 1862-1987: en liten historik - Karlskrona, 1987


Specific other bands - Switzerland

Anon - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Steinen: 1899 - 1999 - Steinen, 1999
Anon - 100 Jahre Kroondaler Posaunenchor 1890-1990 - Kroondal, South Africa, 1990
Anon - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Sumiswald 1849-1949 [Festschrift] - Sumiswald, 1952
Anon - 100 Jahre Musikverein Honstetten e. V. Festschrift. 1895-1995. - Honstetten, 1995
Anon - 125 Jahre Harmonie Salgesch - Salgesch, 2002
Anon - 150 Jahre Blasmusik im Hatterdorf - eine Festschrift aus Anlass des 125-jährigen Jubiläums der Musikgesellschaft Hatterdorf - Stadt Dornbirn, 2000
Anon - 150 Jahre Musikverein Dietmanns 1846-1996 - Dietmanns, 1996
Anon - 150 Jahre Musikverein Krumbach e.V. - Tetttnang, 2004
Anon - 50 Jahre 1946 - 1996 Musikgesellschaft Echo St. German - Sankt German, 1996
Anon - 50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft St. Ursen - St. Usen, 1995
Anon - 50 Jahre Musikverein Ailingen e. V. 1946-1996 - Friedrichshafen, 1996
Anon - 50 Jahre Werksmusikkapelle Böhlerwerk - Böhlerwerk, 2000
Anon - 60 Jahre Posaunenchor Menz - the band, 2014
Anon - 75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Alpengüte Ausserberg - Ausserberg, 1996
Anon - 75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Oberiberg - Oberiberg, 1999
Anon - 75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Staufen - Staufen, 1996
Anon - 75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Überstorf - Überstorf, 1995
Anon - Chronik 150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Amden und Fahnenweihe - Amden, 1983
Anon - Chroniken - Musikgesellschaft Schöftland 1894-1994
Anon - Festschrift & Chronik - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Ballwil: Neuuniformierung und Katerfäsch - Ballwil, Switzerland, 2001
Anon - Festschrift zum 50 [fünfzig]jährigen Jubiläum der Musikgesellschaft Subingen - Subingen, 1960
Anon - Festschrift zur Feier des hundertjährigen Bestehens der Stadtmusik Luzern - Buchdruckerei Keller, Luzern, 1925
Anon - Im Rhythmus der Musikkapelle - Festschrift zum 100-Jahr-Jubiläum der Musikkapelle Seitenstetten, 1902-2002 - Seitenstetten, 2002
Anon - Jubiläumsfeier der Musikgesellschaft Obervaz mit Fahnenweihe: 1865 - 1965 - Musica Vaz, 1965
Anon - Jubiläumsschrift zum 50 [fünfzig] - jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft "Matterhorn", Zermatt - Jg. 10, Nr. 20 (14 Oktober 2004), pp. 35
Anon - Musikgesellschaft Lüterswil: 100-Jahr-Feier und Musiktag - Solothurner Zeitung - 1984, Nr. 13, p.22
Anon - Musikgesellschaft Worb, Jubiläums-Schrift zum 100-jährigen Bestehen - Worb 1945
Anon - Muziekvereniging 'Eendracht Maakt Macht' Maasdijk: jubileumboekje t.g.v. 100-jarig bestaan - Maasdijk, 2013
Anon - Va Null uf Fufzg mim drittu Fahnu: Geburtstagsparty & Fahnenweihe - Musikgesellschaft Sonnenberg, Törbel - 2007
Anon - Zehn Jahre Braunschweigische Musikgesellschaft - Braunschweig, 1958
Biber, Walter & Müller, Ernst - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Melchnau: 1852-1952 - Melchnau, Kanton Bern, 1952
Bloesch, Hans - Die Bernische Musikgesellschaft 1815-1915 - Bern, 1915
Bösiger, Hans - 100 Jahre Musikverein Harmonie Münchwilen - Münchwilen, 1998
Specific other bands - Switzerland

Brachat, Daniel - Musikverein Bietingen e.V. 1902 - 2002: 100 Jahre - Bietingen, 2002
Britschgi, Hugo - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Sonnenberg, Schwendi - Schwendi, 1991
Briw, Orlando - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Frid" Ernen 1910-2010 - Musikgesellschaft "Frid", 2010
Buchmüller, Kurt - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Brittnau: Jubiläumsschrift zum 100jährigen Bestehen 1894 - 1994 - Brittnau, 1994
Bühlmann, Josef - 125 Jahre Feldmusik Malters - Feldmusik Malters, 1999
Burkard, Othmar - 100 Jahre Feldmusik Hochdorf: Chronik, 1895-1995 - Feldmusik Hochdorf, 1995
Buchmüller, Kurt - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Brittnau: Jubiläumsschrift zum 100jährigen Bestehen 1894 - 1994 - Brittnau, 1994
Bühlmann, Josef - 125 Jahre Feldmusik Malters - Feldmusik Malters, 1999
Burkard, Othmar - 100 Jahre Feldmusik Hochdorf: Chronik, 1895-1995 - Feldmusik Hochdorf, 1995
Clopath, Johann - 75 onns/Jahre Musica da Trin - Societad da Musica, Trin, 1996
Diethelm, Albert - Denkschrift zur Feier des 100jährigen Bestehens der Stadtmusik Bern - Büchler & Co, Bern, 1916
Engelmann, Otto - Rückblick auf 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Edelweiss" Wülflingen - Frauenfeld, 1996
Engelmann, Otto - Rückblick auf 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Edelweiss" Wülflingen - Frauenfeld, 1996
Galliker, Joseph - 100 Jahre Harmonie Hochdorf - [1895-1995]: Jubiläumsschrift - Musikgesellschaft Harmonie Hochdorf, 1995
Gassner, Samuel A. - Musikgesellschaft Amsoldingen: Gedenkschrift zum Jubiläum des 75jährigen Bestehens, 1874-1949 - Amsoldingen, 1949
Glutz, Robert - Ein Jahrhundert Stadtmusik Solothurn, 1845-1945 - Solothurn, 1945
Heiniger, Ernst - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia - Musikgesellschaft Konkordia (Önsingen), 1871-1971 - Önsingen, 1971
Hösl, Albin - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Tödi" Diesbach: Chronik 1894 - 1994 - Diesbach, 1994
Hugi, Hermann - 100 Jahre Musikverein Helvetia: 1858-1958: 100 Jahre Geschichte Grenchen - 1958
Hutter, Susanne - 200 Jahre Stadtmusik Burgdorf: 1802-2002 - 2002
Kennel, Karl - Festschrift zum 100jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Sins: 1871-1971 - Sins, 1971
Läderach, Hermann - Jubiläums-Schrift zum 100-jährigen Bestehen [der] Musikgesellschaft Worb - Worb, 1945
Lehner, Richard - 75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Glishorn, 1927-2002 - Musikgesellschaft Glishorn, Glis, 2002
Lerch, Andreas - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rüetschelen: Jubiläumsschrift - Rüetschelen, 1993
Meier, Adolfo - Festbericht der Musikgesellschaft Allmendingen zur Feier ihres fünfzigjährigen Bestehens 1881 bis 1931 - Allmendingen, 1931
Michel-Josson, Judith; Pacozzi, Silvio & Voisard, Gérard - 125 Jahre Stadtmusik Saltina Brig - Stadtmusik Saltina, Brig, 1997
Müller, Kurt - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia Balsthal: Jubiläumsfestschrift ; 1904-2004 - Balsthal, 2004
Pedretti, G. - Jubiläumsschrift zum 150-jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Worb - Worb, 1993
Piller, Johann - Festschrift zur Feier des 50jährigen Bestehens der Musikgesellschaft Rechthalten: 1882-1932 - Rechthalten, 1932
Röllin, Stefan & Graf, Hans - 100 Jahre Stadtmusik Sursee 1882-1982 - 1982
Roth, Karl - 100 Jahr Musikgesellschaft Alpiner Wiler 1886-1986
Schmocker, A. - Denkschrift zur Feier des 75-jähr. Bestehens der Musikgesellschaft Worb - Worb, 1919
Schorno, Karl - 75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Gächlingen, 25 Jahre Zunftmusik zur Meisen, Zürich, in Schleitheimer Bote - Nr. 60, 1996 - Gaienhofen, Baden-Württemberg
Schwäzler, Manfred - 120 Jahre Musikverein Egg - 1996
Spielmann, Benjamin - 200 Jahre Stadtmusik Bern - Vereinsgeschichte 1816-2016 - The author, 2016
Stählin, Eugen - 100 Jahre Musikverein Harmonie Altendorf - Gutenberg, Lachen, 2004
Stutz, Josef - *50 Jahre Stadtmusik Zug, 1881-1931 - J. Kündig, Zug, 1931
Trepp, Martin - *Festschrift zur 50. Jahresfeier der Stadtmusik Thun 1865-1915 - C. Muntwyler, Thun, 1919*
Urfer, Walter - *Jubiläumsschrift zum hundertjährigen Bestehen der Stadtmusik Thun 1865-1965 - Schaer, Thun, 1965*
Wettach, Werner - *Festschrift zur Feier des 125jährigen Bestehens u. Fahneneiweire der Musikgesellschaft Wittenbach - Buchdr. Merkur, St. Gallen, 1927*
 Wyler, Oskar - *150 Jahre Stadtmusik Bern 1816-1966 - Bern, 1966*
Zeltner, Guido - *Jubiläumsschrift 125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Kölliken - Musikgesellschaft Kölliken, 2016*
Zenhäusern, Gregor - *1909-2009. 100 Jahre "Alpenrose" Unterbäch - Visp, 2009*
Ziegler, Peter - *75 Jahre Brass Band Posaunenchor Wädenswil, in Jahrbuch der Stadt Wädenswil - Wädenswil, 2000, pp. 101-103*
Zimmerman, Markus - *100 Jahre Feldmusik Luzern 1906–2006 - Feldmusik Luzern, 2007*
Zuber, Anselme - *Société de musique de Chalais "L'Avenir" son histoire, 1845-1975 - 1978*
Specific other bands - USA

Allen, Katherine - 14th Army Band: Women's Army Corps Training Center - Women's Army Corps Center, Fort Lee, VA, 1951
Anderson, Carol - Armstrong’s Community Band: A History - Georgia Southern University, Armstrong Campus, Savannah, 2012
Anderson, Lloyd - Short history of the Scotia Band 1935-1985 - the Band, Humboldt County, California, 1985
Anon - A history of the Auburn University band: 1897-1972 - Auburn University Band, Auburn, Alabama, 1973
Anon - A History of the Shelburne Falls Military Band 1835-1985, Celebrating the 150th Anniversary of Its Organization - Shelburne Falls, Massachusetts, 1985
Anon - A Short History of the Famous Repasz Band, The Oldest Band in America, 1831 – 1931 - [from the Repasz Band's 100th Anniversary Programme; 1931]
Anon - Dodge City Band - Ford County Globe - Dodge City, Kansas, 27 June 1882
Anon - Fourteenth Army WAC Band - The Musican - Vol. 32 (1), 1958, pp. 4-13
Anon - Gilmore's Band of New York - 1878
Anon - Lennox Municipal Band Diamond Jubilee 1883-1958: 75 years of community service - Lennox, South Dakota, 1958 (Brochure, 48pp)
Anon - Silver Jubilee (1887-1912) - Alexander's Band, Wilkes-Bare, PA - The Band, Pennsylvania, 1912
Anon - St Joseph Brass and String Band, and the Peerless Brass Band of Donaldsonville
Anon - The Famous Cowboy Band [Dodge City] - Kansas Cowboy - 29 November 1884
Anon - The Jenkins Orphanage Band - Bibliolore - the RLIM blog - 13 March 2014 - [https://bibliolore.org/2014/03/13/the-jenkins-orphanage-band/]
Anon - The United States Marine Band; its history and achievements - a message for musicians - United States Marine Corps, Philadelphia, 1937
Bachman, Harold B. - The biggest boom in Dixie; the story of band music at the University of Florida - Gainesville, FL, 1968
Bardo, Gene - The Legacy of the Repasz Band - The Instrumentalist - January 1983
Bartner, Art - University of Southern California Trojan Marching Band: Twenty Five Years with Dr. Arthur C. Bartner - Jensen & Walker Inc., California, 1995


Burford, Cary Clive - *We're loyal to you, Illinois: the story of the University of Illinois bands under Albert Austin Harding for 43 years, superimposed upon glimpses of university history during the half-century of Harding leadership on campus* - The Interstate, Danville, Illinois, 1952


Carroll, John M. - The Seventh Cavalry's Band - Little Big Horn Associates Research Review - Vol. 9, Spring 1975, pp. 16-18


Chors, Bob - Vicksburg Band History - Chapter 2 - the author, Kalamazoo, Michigan, 1986

Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 1 - Jacobs Band Monthly - Jan/Feb 1934

Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 2 - Jacobs Band Monthly - Mar/Apr 1934

Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 3 - Jacobs Band Monthly - May 1934

Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 4 - Jacobs Band Monthly - Sep 1934

Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 5 - Jacobs Band Monthly - Oct/Nov 1934

Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 6 - Jacobs Band Monthly - Feb/Apr 1935

Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 7 - Jacobs Band Monthly - ? 1935
Connin, John - Bryan City Band: History and Highlights, in Bryan Times - June 5, 2001
Connin, John - The beginning of the Bryan band, in Gundy, Paul Van (ed.) Stories of the Fountain City 1840-1900 - Bryan Area Foundation, 1975
Cooter, Terri - 100 Years of Pride 1904-2004: The History of the Pride of Oklahoma Marching Band - 2004
Cowlishaw, Mary Lou - This Band's Been Here Quite A Spell...1859-1981 - Naperville Municipal Band, Illinois, 1981
d'Angelo, Grace - The Tradition of Wind Band Music in Hawaii: The Hawaii County Band - HBSM thesis, Oregon State University, 2017
DeCoste, Kyle - Street Queens: New Orleans Brass Bands and the Problem of Intersectionality - Ethnomusicology - Vol. 61 (2), Summer 2017, pp. 181-206
DeCoste, Kyle - Street Queens: The Original Pinettes and Black Feminism in New Orleans Brass Bands - MMus thesis, Tulane University, 2015
Dresser, Tom - The Vineyard Haven Band: A Chronicle From Origins in Wake of Civil War, To Beloved Island Institution - The Dukes County Intelligencer - Vol. 51, numbers 2 & 3, Spring 2010, pp. 9-19
Dubbs, Charles P. - A Brief History of the Jefferson Band: May 1, 1847 to 1950 - 1950
Edwards, William M. - Knightstown Silver Cornet Band - Knightstown, Indiana, c.1920
Eiland, Dianna - A History of the University of Kansas Band, 1874-1934 - thesis, Baylor University, 1980
Fansler, Michael James - The History of the Western Illinois University Band from 1904-1942, and Its Evolution from within the Illinois normal school movement - Dissertation. ISBN: 1243620056
Florey, Virginia - Midland Remembers: The next 100 years - Midland Daily News - 16 June 2010
Furrer, Barry Owen - *An invasion on English soil - 100 years ago (Sousa tour)* - The Brass Herald - (40) October 2011, pp. 60-62


Graves, Kathy - *A Brief History of the Ashland City Band - Ashland, Oregon*


Hall, Harry Hobart - *A Johnny Reb Band from Salem, the Pride of Tarheelia - North Carolina Confederate Centennial Committee, Raleigh, 1963*


Hall, Harry Hobart - The Salem Band: its Early Nineteenth Century Military Image - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 17 (2), Spring 1982, pp. 1-

Handel, Greg & Matthews, Jeffrey - *The Best Sounding Band in the Land: The History of the Northwestern State University Band - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 49 (1), 2013, pp. 21-37*


Haynes, Richard L. - And the band plays on: a history of the Rohrersville Cornet Band of Washington County: the first 170 years - Rohrersville Cornet Band of Washington County, Rohrersville, Maryland, 2009


Heyroth, James E - History and development of the Two Rivers Municipal Band of Two Rivers, Wisconsin - Masters thesis, Silver Lake College, 2000


Hills, Arthur C. - A historical sketch, the rules, regulations, and constitution of the Michigan School Band and Orchestra Association - The Association, 1952

Hinkle, Martin C. - The influence of the Dodworth family and Dodworth's Brass Band School on nineteenth-century brass bands - M.A. Thesis - West Chester University, 2001

Holcomb, Major Gen. Thomas - The United States Marine Corps Band its history and achievements - a message for musicians - US Marine Corps Publicity Bureau, 1940


Howard, George S. - The Big Serenade - The Exciting Adventures and Travels of the United States Air Force Band - The Instrumentalist Company, 1961

Howard, Keith & Meldrim, Tom - Israelite House of David - Musical Traditions

Humphries, Carl - Serious about leisure: a case study of a large midwest community band - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2018

Hunsinger, John - A Brief History of Brass Band Music in Williamsport, PA


Ice, John Tyndall - The New Infantry Division Band - Music Educators Journal - Vol. 30 (3), 1944, pp. 35-


Jariz, John - Illustrated History of the Painchaud Band - Biddeford, Maine, 1972

Johnson, Dixie L. - The U.S. WAF Band Story - the author, Springfield, VA, 2004

Jones, Stuart E. - The President's Music Men - Growing from Fifes and Drums to 100 of the World's Most Expertly Played Instruments, the Colorful Marine band Marches Melodiously Through the Nation's History - National Geographic Magazine, Vol 116, No 6, December 1959, pp. 752-766


Kennedy, Ivan A. - The History of the Oskaloosa Municipal Band - Oskaloosa, Iowa


Kessler, Kevin Wayne - We Are The Pride!: A History of the South Dakota State University Marching Band from 1886 to 2015 - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2015

Lage, Wally - The Women's Army Corps Band - Music Journal - July 1969, pp. 47, 113
Le Page, Brendon - 50 years of the Eastman Wind Ensemble - Winds Magazine - Spring 2002
Leach, David M. - Flathead Valley Community Band: history from 1969 to 1998 - The Band, Montana, 1998
Leighty, Ellis E. & Walker, Alan W. - A History of the 106th Infantry Division Band, 1948
Linehan, John C. - Brown's Band, in History of Penacook - 1899, pp. 254-267
Ling, S. - The Packard Band of Ohio: W.D. Packard left his mark on the automobile industry and left money to create the W.D. Packard Concert Band in Warren, Ohio - Instrumentalist - Vol. 51 (9), 1997, pp. 82-84
Ling, Stuart - The Packard Band of Ohio - The Instrumentalist - Vol. 51 (9), April 1997, pp. 82-84
Littlegreen, Curtis (ed.) - Script Ohio: 110 Years of the Ohio State University Marching Band - Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio, 1979
Loeber, Beth - Mr Jack Daniel's Original Silver Cornet Band - ITG Journal - May 1991, pp. 4-
Martin, Michael D. - The Band School of Dana’s Musical Institute, Warren, Ohio, 1869-1941 - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 32 (2), Spring 1997, pp. 31-65
McClure, Dorothy May - The world famous Cowboy Band, 1923-1973: a history of the first fifty years of the Cowboy Band - Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene, Texas, 1983
Norgesfaerden - Luther College Iowa Concert Band, Iowa - 1914
Olson, O.A. - Litchfield City Band - Illinois, c. 1976
Olson, Rolf Stefan - The history and development of the Dalesburg Cornet Band - D.A. Thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 1997
Peucker, Paul - The Salem Band - Winston Printing Co., Winston-Salem, North Carolina, 1953
Poulson, Homer C. - Cornet band and Music, in History of the Village of Deersville, Ohio 1815 - 1952 - 1953
Putney, Martha S. - The Women's Army Corps' Black Band: A Historical Note - Army History - No. 32, Fall 1994, pp. 7-13
Reimer, Mark V. - The Stadtorchester Friedrichshafen: A Model for American Community Bands - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 29 (1), Fall 1993, pp. 51-
Richardson, C.O. - Here Comes the Band!: Unofficial History of the 345th Infantry Band in the Great War - Hemphill Printery, North Platte, 1928
Rider, Susan - The President's Own United States Marine Band - 125 Years of Touring - The Brass Herald - (63), May 2016, pp. 34-35
Specific other bands - USA


Ryan, Janice - The 14th Army Band Heraldry - Women's Army Corps Journal - Vol. 3 (2), 1972, pp. 18-19


Schmerhorn, Marlo K. - The Early Years of the Lancaster Town Band - Lancaster/Depew Bee, Lancaster, New York, July 31, 2008

Shansky, Carol Lynn - *A History of Two New Jersey Community Bands: The Franklin and Waldwick Bands* - D.M.A. in Music Education, Boston University, 2009


Sperati, Carlo A. - *Norgesfaerden: Luther College Concert Band og Chorus; Koncertturneen 1914 - Udgivernes Forlag, Decorah, Iowa, 1914*

Sperry, Janet - *Stars & stripes forever: the centennial origins of Helena's State Capital Band* - State Capital Band, Helena, Montana, 2002


Taylor, Pamela G. - *The role of music-making in the identity construction of members of an adult community concert band* - PhD thesis, Louisiana State University, 2012


Thomas, Dale (ed.) - *America's band of legend: a pictorial collection on bands at Florida A & M University, 1892-1996 - Florida A & M University Bands, Tallahassee, FL, 1997*


van Nuys, Laura Bower - *The Family Band: From the Missouri to the Black Hills, 1881 - 1900* - University of Nebraska Press, 1961

van Reken, Donald L. & Randall P. Vande Water - *And Our Band Plays On - A 75th Anniversary Celebration of the Holland American Legion Band* - Private Printing, Holland MI, 1995

Volkmar, William - Repasz is the Oldest Band in America - Repasz Band booklet, Grit Publishing, 1915


ISBN: 1561901075


Werkheiser, Jim - *Glenwood Hall Band of Tannersville, Pa - 1887-1943*

Westermeier, Clifford P. - *The Dodge City Cowboy Band - Kansas Historical Quarterly - Vol. 19 (1), February 1951, pp. 1-11*

Wiegers, Amanda Sue - *The social, cultural, and educational impact of the Dodge City Cowboy Band on the American West, 1878-1915 - M.Mus Thesis, Western Illinois University, 2014*

Wiggins, Gary - *History of the Bloomington Community Band - Monroe County Historian - August 2011, pp. 4, 7*


Williams, David Brian - *Heritage Band of the Midwest Digital Audio Archives: 40-Plus Years of Volunteer Dedication to International Wind Band Music - College Music Symposium - Volume 57, 2017*


Wilson, Sarah E. - *Playing with others: The community, motivations, and social structures of the Harrisonburg-Rockingham concert band - MMus thesis, James Madison University, 2017*


Wong, R. - *The Hawaii County Band: 121 Years Old and Still Going Strong - Northwest Hawaii Times, Hilo, Hawaii, July 2004*

Zealley, Alfred - The United States Air Force Band - Etude - Vol. 68 (7), July 1949, pp. 415
Specific other bands - other countries

Austria

Bramböck, Hans - *Festschrift 100 Jahre Blasmusik in Wörgl*, Wörgl, Austria, 1976


Thoma, Ludwig - *175 Jahre Musikkapelle Nauders* - Raggl Landeck, Innsbruck, 1997


Belgium


Brazil


Colombia


Croatia


Czechoslovakia

Prokopec, Vladislav - Dechová hudba Zdouněčanka - thesis, Janáčkova akademie muzických umění, Brno, Czech Republic, 2017

Ecuador

Guacho Gualotuña, Jaime Patricio - Propuesta para optimizar la enseñanza aprendizaje del trombón en el sistema de formación musical de la Brass Band del Ecuador - Masters thesis, Universidad de Cuenca, Ecuador
Sarango Castillo, José Luis - Evolución histórico musical de las bandas de pueblo: Santa Cecilia, ciudad de Piñas, Superior y Buenaventura, en la comunidad del cantón Piñas, provincia de El Oro, desde el año 2005 hasta el año 2012 - M.Mus Thesis, Universidad de Cuenca, Ecuador, 2014

Estonia


Finland


India


Indonesia

Skinner, Anthea - The Sultan of Lingga's Brass Band - Proceedings of the 5th Symposium: The International Council for Traditional Music Study Group on Performing Arts of Southeast Asia - Universiti Malaysia Sabah, 2019

Ireland

Anon - Ballyshannon Brass and Reed Band: A History - 1899-1979, 80 years a growing - the band, 1979
King, Eileen - History of the Irish Transport and General Workers Union Brass Band - ITGWU Liberty Magazine, June 1984
Lynch, Michael J. - The Untold Story of The C.J. Kickham Brass and Reed Band, Tipperary - 1882-2007, 125 Years - the band, 2007
Specific other bands - other countries

Italy


Japan


Liechtenstein

Mayr, Ulrike - 75 Jahre Musikverein Cäcilia Schellenberg - Schellenberg, Liechtenstein, 1996

Mexico


Silva, Vilka Elisa Castillo - Música y poder: las rutas de navegación de la Banda Sinfónica de la Secretaria de Marina-Armada de México - PhD thesis, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, 2018

New Zealand


Philippines


Talusan, Mary - Hearing with an Imperial Ear: Racializing the Philippine Constabulary Band and African American Conductor Lt. Walter H. Loving, in José Buenconsejo (ed.) - *Philippine Modernities, Commemorating 100 Years of UP College of Music* - University of Philippine Press, Manila, 2018


Portugal

Cardoso, Margarida - Sociedade Filarmónica Lobelhense: from Past to Future - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Milheiro, Maria Helena - Performative practices and related repertoire of the Filarmónica Portuguesa de Paris - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Saint Lucia


Slovenia


South Africa


Thailand

เวชกามา, สมบัติ - การพัฒนารูปแบบการบรรเลงดนตรีระหว่างชาวบ้านรวมสมบัติในจังหวัดอุตรดิตถ์ (The development on contemporary music playing model of community brass band in Uttaradit province) - *Journal of Srinakharinwirot Research and Development* - Volume 3 (5), 2011, pp. 128-146

Zimbabwe

Manyame, Patson - *The impact of the colonial legacy on music performance, focusing on the Zimbabwe Republic Police Band* - dissertation, Midlands State University, Zimbabwe, 2016
Other Bands and Ensembles - the music

Allen, Milton - An Index of Wind Band Literature Analyses from Periodicals and University Research - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2006

Anesa, Marino - Dizionario della musica italiana per banda e gruppi di fiati: Biografie dei compositori e catalogo delle opere dal 1800 ad oggi. Vol. II - The author, Gazzaniga, Italy, 1997

Anesa, Marino - Dizionario della musica italiana per banda: biografie dei compositori e catalogo delle opere dal 1800 al 1945 - The author, Saronno, 1993

Anzenberger-Rammlinger, Elizabeth; Anzenberger, Friedrich; & Schwanzer, Walter - Märsche der k. u. k. Zeit - von Achleitner bis Ziehrer

Archambo, Larry Owen - The Lumir C. Havlieck Band Music Collection of the University of Kansas - PhD thesis, University of Kansas, 1984


Barletta, Christopher A. - Pedagogical Composition in the Wind Ensemble Genre - MA thesis, York University, Toronto, 2018

Baston, Kim - Circus Music: the eye of the ear - Popular Entertainment Studies - Vol 1, No 2 (2010), pp. 6-25

Benz, Albert; Gnos, Josef & Schaffner, Franz - Repertoirekunde und Geschichte (Literaturkunde) der Blasmusik - Hochschule Luzern-Musik überarb, 2010

Bignardelli, Maurizio - La discografia bandistica italiana a 78 giri - I Fiati - Vol. 1 (0), March-April 1994, pp. 20-25

Bish, Douglas E. - Orchestral Transcriptions for Concert Band: An Overview of Research and Publications - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 31 (1), Fall 1995, pp. 1-


Brandt, Christopher E. - Authentic Performance of Wind Band Transcriptions - DMA thesis, University of Nebraska, 2019


Fennell, Frederick - *Basic band repertory* - The Instrumentalist, Evanston, Ill. - 1980

Gaardbo, Mogens - *Komponister af danske marcher og anden musik fra militoermusikkens repertoire - the author, Køge, Denmark, 1995


Hawkes, Frederick G. - *Fifty Years of Army Music - part 1* - The Officer - Volume 2, 1951, pp. 15-20

Hawkes, Frederick G. - *Fifty Years of Army Music - part 2* - The Officer - Volume 2, 1951, pp. 113-117

Hayward, Carol M. - *A course in band literature based on a standard repertoire developed from the opinions of selected collegiate and secondary school band directors - DMA thesis - Ohio State University, 2004


283
Hepburn, J.S. - *One Hundred Years of Military Music*
Jones, Graham O. - *British Wind Band Music [Performance Portfolio]* - DMA thesis, Adelphi Research Institute for Creative Arts and Sciences, University of Salford, 2005
Marosi, Lazlo - *The History of two centuries military music in Hungary with recording demonstrations* - Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Mitchell, Jon Ceander - *Pittsburgh Composers for Band/Wind Ensemble* - Kongressbericht - Feldkirch, Vorarlberg, Austria, 1992
Panoff, Peter - *Militärmusik in Geschichte und Gegenwart* - Berlin, 1938

Pease, Andrew - Internet Repertoire Resources for the 21st Century Global Wind Band - Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Pease, Andrew Donald - An Annotated Bibliography of Symphonies for Wind Band - PhD thesis Arizona State University, 2015

Pugh, Joel - The Legacy of Walter Beeler: His Contributions to the Concert Band and Its Literature in the College and Secondary Curricula - Master's thesis, Bowling Green State University, 1988


Reynish, Timothy - British Wind Music Before 1981 - a history in ten chapters - the author, 2004


Shelton, Brian MacDonald - Transcribing from Brass Band to Wind Band: A Comparison of Approaches and Methods and Subsequent Transcription of "Gypsy Dream" by Peter Graham - DMA thesis, University of Arizona, 2010


Stoffel, Lawrence F. - A Discography of Concert Band Recordings on Compact Disc: Promoting the Artistry of Band Composition - ISBN: 0773458298

Stoffel, Lawrence F. - Promotion of the Concert Band as an Artistic Medium through Recordings: An Annotated Discography - D.Mus Thesis, Indiana University, 1999

Thompson, Steven Bruce - The Evolution of Hymntune-Based Wind Band Compositions as seen in Works Based on "Lasst Uns Erfreuen - DMA thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 2001

Toeche-Mittler, Joachim - Armeemarsche - Vol. 1 - Kurt Vowinckel, Neckargemund, Germany, 1971


Whitwell, David - *A Catalog of Baroque Multi-part Instrumental Music for Wind Instruments or for Undesignated Instrumentation Before 1600* (HLWBWE v. 6) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983

Whitwell, David - *A Catalog of Baroque Multi-part Instrumental Music for Wind Instruments or for Undesignated Instrumentation* (HLWBWE v. 7) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983


Williams, Frederick P. - *The Victor Black Label Military Band Recordings From 1900 to 1930: Part II: The Phasing out of the Professional Bands (1917-1930)* - Journal of Band Research - Vol. 22 (2), 1987, pp. 7-33


Journals and Periodicals

4 Bars Rest - online brass bands magazine - articles, results, analysis etc. [http://www.4BarsRest.com]

Australasian Band and Orchestra News (Melbourne) - (1926 - ?)
Australasian Bandsman - (c.1900 - 1926)
Australasian Bandsman - official organ of the New South Wales, South Australian and Queensland Band Association. (c.1900 - 1926). Merged with: Australasian Band and Orchestra News to form Australasian Band and Orchestra News

Australasian Dance and Brass Band News - (1905? - ?)
Australasian Journal of Salvation Army History - (2016 - )
Australasian Band and Orchestra News (? - 1926). Merged with: Australasian Bandsman to form Australasian Band and Orchestra News

Australian Band Journal (Salvation Army) - (1883 - 1913)
Australian Band Leader - (1971 - 1972)
Australian Band News - (c.1900 - 1926)
Australian Music Maker and Dance Band News - 1930s? (brass band section)
Australia's Band World - (1994 - Current)
Australia's Band World, (Monthly)
Bandmaster (monthly) - (1925 - 1925)
Bandmaster Brass Band Journal - (1878 - 1882)
Bandmaster's Help (quarterly) - (1901 - 1904)
Bandsman and Songster (Salvation Army) - (1907 - 1909)
Bandsman, Local Officer and Songster (Salvation Army) - (1909 - 1937)
Bandsman: Australian monthly journal for bands. - (1955 - ?)
Bandsman's World (bi-monthly) - (1929 - 1930)
Bandsmen of the World - (1947 - 1947)
Batteries-Fanfares - (Confédération Française des Batteries et Fanfares)
Besson's Brass Band Budget - (1901 - 1902)
Besson's Brass Band Budget and Military Metronome - (1902 - 1911)
Blue and the Gold (RAF Music Services Association) - (1987 - Current)
Blue Band (journal of the Royal Marines Band Service) - (1949 - Current)
Brass and Woodwind Quarterly - (1964 - 1972)
Brass Band Annual and Bandsman's Companion - (1894 - 1910)
Brass Band Bridge (North American Brass Band Association) - (Monthly, ? - Current)
Brass Band News (monthly - Wright & Round) - (1881 - 1958)
Brass Band Review - (1974 - ?)
Brass Band Review (National League of Band Associations) - (1943 - 1950)
Brass Band Scene - (1981 - ?)
Brass Band World - (1991 - Current, monthly)
Brass Herald, (Monthly)
Brass Quarterly - (1957 - 1964)
Brass Review - (199? - Current)
Brass Review, (Irregular)
Brass World International [online magazine - 2010]
BrassWorks, (Quarterly)
British Bandsman - (1906 - Current)
British Bandsman - (Sept 1887 - June 1888)
British Bandsman - (Sept 1899 - 1901)
British Bandsman and Contest Field - (1901 - 1906)
British Bandsman and Orchestral Times - (June 1888 - Jan 1891)
British Empire Band Journal (quarterly) - (1930? - 1940?)
British Mouthpiece - (1959 - 1990) - First edition published 2nd May 1959 by George Beckingham (which also marked the occasion of his 60th birthday)
British Musician - (1892 - 1898)
Canadian Band Association Newsletter
Canadian Band Directors - 1942-1949
Canadian Band Directors Association Journal - 1976-1984
Canadian Band Directors Association Newsletter
Canadian Band Journal - 1984-2001 [Canadian Band Association]
Canadian Bandmaster - 1949-1967 [Canadian Band Association]
Canadian Bandsman - 1942-1949 [Canadian Band Association]
Canadian Winds/Vents Canadiens - 2002- [Canadian Band Association]
Conductor, The - (?) - Current
Contest Courier [1908-?] (J. Cossar, Glasgow - "a comprehensive and up-to-date record of the contesting movement")
Contest Field - (Aug 1899 - 1901)
Contest Mail (Boosey & Hawkes)
Cornet - (1893 - 1940?) [A monthly journal for bandmen]
Crescendo (with brass/military band supplement) - (1939 - ?)
Fanfare (journal of the Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall) - (1968 - Current)
Galpin Society Journal (History of Brass Instruments)
Historic Brass Society Journal
Intercolonial bandsman (Australian) - (1896 - ?)
International Bandsman (monthly supplement in the British Bandsman) - (1977-1981 - ?)
Jacobs' Orchestra Monthly - [for professional and amateur players of band and orchestra] - Walter Jacobs, Boston, Mass - (1909-1930?)
Journal of Band Research of the American Bandmasters Association
Journal of the Conductors' Guild
Klankwijzer - magazine for marching and show bands in the Netherlands
Leading Note (Kneller Hall) - 1928 - 1931
Local Officer and Bandsman (Australian SA) - (1910 - 1947)
Melody Maker and British Metronome (with brass band column in early issues) - (1926 - ?)
Metcalfe's Musical Express, Star Journal, Advertiser, and Bandsmen's Monthly Record - Wolverhampton [1885-1890]
Metronome - Band Monthly - New York (1894? - 1920?)
Military and Brass Band Gazette and Orchestral Advertiser - (1/6/1887 - ?)
Military Musician (Kneller Hall) - (1932 - 1939)
Musical enterprise, The - Devoted to the interest of brass bands, orchestras and the musical public (Camden, New Jersey)
Musical Mail and Advertiser - (1903 - 1930)
Musical Opinion (brass/military band column in 1950s) - (1880 - Current)
Musical Progress - (1911 - 1930)
Musical Progress and Mail - (1930 - 1954)
Musician of the Salvation Army - (1938 - ?)
Musician, The (Australian Salvation Army) - (1947 - ?)
New Zealand Mouthpiece - (New Zealand Brass Band Association) - (1960 - 1989) & (1995 - )
Orchestra, The - A monthly journal devoted to music and the drama, military and brass bands
(Boston, Mass.)
Orchestral Times and Bandsman - (Jan 1891 - 1892)
Orchestral Times and Military Band Record - (1900/01? - ?)
Ozoompah! - Australian magazine for amateur banding, edited by Ted F. Edsall (December 1976
SA Band World - (October 2018 - )
SA Bandsman - (June 2011-June 2018) Relaunched as SA Band World in October 2018
Sounding Brass and The Conductor - (1972 - 1980)
T.U.B.A. Journal - [1973-]
Tasmanian Bandsman and Musician’s Journal - (1915 - ?]
The Bandsman (Canadian-American Bandsman) - monthly, Burford, Ontario, c.1890
The Brass Player - (New York Brass Conference)
WASBE Journal
Winds (quarterly - British Association of Wind Bands and Ensembles) - (1982 - Current)
Wright and Round’s Brass Band News - (1881 - 1958)
Music Subscription Journals

Allans Brass Band Journal - Allans and Co, Melbourne (1890s - 1920s?)
Alliance Musicale - Rivière & Lafleur (1860-)
Amateur Brass Band and Military Journal - T.A. Haigh (1877-)
Australian Journal - London (c.1890)
Boosey's Brass Band Journal - Boosey & Sons (c.1852-)
Bulch's Brass Band Journal - T.E. Bulch, Ballarat (1890s - 1920s?)
Canadian brass band journal: for smaller bands - Territorial Music Board, Salvation Army, Toronto (c1956-1963.)
Challenge Journal - J.R. Lafleur & Sons (1892-)
Champion Brass and Reed Band Journal - Richard Smith (Hull) (1857-)
Chappell’s Journal for Brass Band - (1862-)
Chester-le-Street Brass Band Journal - (c.1890-)
Commonwealth Band Music - Alex Lithgow, Tasmania (1890s - 1920s?)
D’Almaine & Co.’s Brass Band Library - London (1861-)
Distin's Brass Band Journal - (1869-)
Eclipse Brass Band Journal - Hawkes & Son (1891-1916)
Intercolonial Brass Band Journal - T.E. Bulch, Ballarat (1890s - 1920s?)
Intercontinental Brass and Military Band Journal - Ballarat, Victoria, Australia (c.1893-)
Journal for Brass Band - Wessel & Co. (1840-5)
Liverpool Brass Band and Military Journal - Wright & Round (1875-)
London Brass Band and Military Journal - R. de Lacy, Brixton (c.1888-)
Lyons Brass Band Journal - (1890s - 1920s?)
Manchester Brass & Military Band Journal - J. Frost & Son (1879-)
Metzler Military and Brass Band Journal - (c.1890-)
Millerean Edition - Birmingham (c.1900-)
New Military and Brass Band Journal - Francis & Day (1891-)
Northern Brass Band Journal - (c.1890-)
Palings Brass Band Journal - Queensland (1890s - 1920s?)
Robert Cocks & Co.’s Brass Band Magazine (London) - (1869-)
Salvation Army brass band journal (Australian) - (18?? - 19??)
Salvation Army brass band journal (London) - Salvationist publishing (18?? - 19??)
Suttons Brass and Military Band Journal - (1890s - 1920s?)
The Cornet - F. Richardson, Boston (1896-)
Universal Brass Band Journal - J. Sydney Jones, Essex (1858-)
Wessel & Co.’s Journal for Brass Band - London (1837-)
Wright & Round’s Brass Band Journal - Wright & Round (?)
Wrights Brass Band Journal - Melbourne (1890s - 1920s?)